PRESENTED
TO
THE UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO
BY
The Copp, Clark Company
TORONTO
Examination copies of the accompanying Book have just reached us from the Publishers. We have pleasure in sending one to your address.

THE COPP, CLARK COMPANY, LIMITED

9 Front St. West, TORONTO
P. VÉRGILI MARONIS
AENEIDOS
LIB. XI

EDITED FOR THE USE OF SCHOOLS

BY
T. E. PAGE, M.A.
ASSISTANT MASTER AT CHARTERHOUSE

WITH VOCABULARY

BY
THE REV. G. H. NALL, M.A.
ASSISTANT MASTER AT WESTMINSTER SCHOOL

London
MACMILLAN AND CO., LIMITED
NEW YORK: THE MACMILLAN COMPANY
1899
INTRODUCTION

P. Vergilius\(^1\) Maro was born Oct. 15, 70 B.C., at Andes, a small village near Mantua in Cisalpine Gaul, five years before Horace and seven before C. Octavius, who later, under the names of Octavian and Augustus, was destined to become his great patron. His father was a yeoman, and cultivated a small farm of his own. The boy was educated at Cremona and Mediolanum (Milan), and is said to have subsequently studied at Neapolis (Naples) under Parthenius of Bithynia, from whom he learnt Greek, and at Rome under Siron, an Epicurean philosopher, and Epidius, a rhetorician. His works afford ample evidence of his wide reading, and he certainly merits the epithet of doctus to which all the poets of his age aspired;\(^2\) a noble passage in the Georgics (2. 475-492) expresses his deep admiration for scientific and philosophic study, while throughout the Aeneid, and especially in the speeches of the fourth Book, there are marked traces of that rhetorical

\(^1\) The spelling Virgilius is wrong, but as an English word it seems pedantic to alter 'Virgil' established as it is by a long literary tradition.  
\(^2\) Ellis, Cat. 35. 16 n.
training which has left such a profound impress on the literature of the succeeding century.

On completing his education he seems to have returned home, and some of the minor poems ascribed to him—Ciris, Copa, Culex, Dirae, Moretum—may be in reality youthful attempts of his composed during this period. Our first certain knowledge, however, of his poetic career begins in 42 B.C., when, after the defeat of Brutus and Cassius at Philippi, the Roman world passed into the hands of the triumvirs Octavian, Antony, and Lepidus. They had promised their victorious veterans the lands of eighteen cities in Italy, among which was Cremona, and subsequently it became necessary to include the neighbouring district of Mantua.¹ Virgil’s father was threatened with the loss of his farm,² but the youthful poet had secured the favour of C. Asinius Pollio, governor of Cisalpine Gaul, and of L. Alfenus Varus, his successor (41 B.C.), whose assistance he invokes in the sixth Eclogue. Pollio, himself a scholar and poet,³ accepted the dedication of his earliest Eclogues,⁴ and secured for him an introduction to Octavian at Rome,⁵ as a  

¹ Ecl. 9. 28 Mantua vae miseræ nimium vicina Cremonae.
² The date of this is usually given as 41 B.C., but a year or two later (say 39 B.C.) seems more probable: see Class. Rev. vi. p. 450.
³ Hor. Od. 2. 1.
⁴ Ecl. 8. 11 a te principium.
⁵ Schol. Dan. on Ecl. 9. 10 carmina quibus sibi Pollionem intercessorem apud Augustum conciliaverat.
result of which he obtained the restoration of the farm. His gratitude to the youthful triumvir finds expression in the Eclogue which he prefixed to the others, and which now stands at their head.

From this time Virgil lived at Rome or Naples enjoying the bounty and friendship of the Emperor and forming part of the select circle of distinguished men, which his minister Maecenas—the great literary patron of the day—gathered round him in his mansion on the Esquiline. It was at the request of Maecenas that he composed the four Books of the Georgics, written between 37 B.C. and 30 B.C., and dedicated to him. We know little of his life, but it was he who introduced Horace to Maecenas, and in Horace’s writings we catch an occasional glimpse of him, notably in the description of the famous ‘journey to Brundisium,’ when he joined the party of Maecenas at Sinuessa, and, along with Plotius and Varius, is classed by his brother-poet in a memorable phrase among ‘the fairest souls and dearest friends on earth,’ while on another occasion Horace makes his starting for a tour in Greece the occasion for an Ode, in which he prays that the ship which bears so dear

---

1 Georg. 3. 41.
2 Georg. 1. 2.
3 Hor. Sat. 1. 6. 54 optimus olim | Vergilius, post hunc Varius dixere quid essem.
4 Sat. 1. 5. 41 animae, quales neque candidiores | terra tuit neque quis me sit devinctior alter.
a trust may restore it safe to the shores of Italy, 'and preserve the half of my life.'

In the opening lines of the third Georgic Virgil had already announced his intention of attempting a loftier theme and producing a great national epic, of which Augustus should be the central figure, and the Emperor himself is said to have written to him from Spain (27 B.C.) encouraging him to publish the poem, which he was known to have in hand, and which Propertius a year or two later heralds as 'something greater than the Iliad.' While he was engaged on its composition in 23 B.C., Marcellus, the nephew and destined heir of Augustus, died, and Virgil introduced into the sixth Book the famous passage (860-887) in which he is described, and of which the story is told that when the poet recited it in the presence of Octavia, the bereaved mother fainted away. In 20 B.C. he visited Greece and met Augustus, who was returning from Samos, at Athens, whence he accompanied him homewards, but his health, which had been long weak, broke down, and he died at Brundisium Sept. 22, 19 B.C.

1 Od. 13. 8 et serves animae dimidium meae. Those who choose can suppose that there were two Virgils thus dear to Horace.

2 Prop. 3. 26. 65 Cedite Romani scriptores, cedite Grai,
Nescio quid maius nascitur Iliade.

3 Donatus, § 47 Octavia, cum recitationi interesser, ad illos de filio suo versus, Tu Marcellus eris, defecisse fertur atque aegre refocillata dena sestertia pro singulo versus Vergilio dari iussit.
He was buried at Naples on the road which leads to Puteoli. The inscription said to have been inscribed on his tomb refers to the places of his birth, death, and burial, and to the subjects of his three great works:

Mantua me genuit, Calabri rapuere, tenet nunc  
Parthenope: cecini pascua, rura, duces.

Virgil was largely read in his own day, and his works, like those of Horace, at once became a standard text-book in schools,¹ and were commented on by numerous critics and grammarians, of whom Aulus Gellius in the second century and Macrobius and Servius in the fourth are the most important. The early Christians in the belief, still unquestioned in the days of Pope,² that the fourth Eclogue contained a prophecy of Christ, looked upon him almost with reverence, and it is not merely as the greatest of Italian singers, but also as something of a saint, that Dante claims him as his master and guide in the Inferno. In popular esteem he was long regarded as a wizard (possibly owing to his description of the Sibyl and the under world in the sixth Aeneid), and it was customary to consult his works as oracles by opening them at random and accepting the first lines which were chanced upon as prophetic. The emperor

¹ Juv. Sat. 7. 226.
² See his 'Messiah, a sacred Eclogue in imitation of Virgil's Pollio.'
Alexander Severus thus consulted the *Sortes Vergilianae*, and opened at the words Aen. 6. 852 *tu regere imperio populos, Romane, memento*, while Charles I. in the Bodleian Library at Oxford came upon the famous lines Aen. 4. 615-620:

*at bello audacis populi vexatus et armis, finibus extorris, complexu avulsus Iuli, auxilium inploret, videtque indigna suorum funera; nec, cum se sub leges pacis iniquae tradiderit, regno aut optata luce fruatur, sed cadat ante diem mediaque inhumatus hercna.*

In considering Virgil’s writings, it must be borne in mind that, with the exception of satire, Roman poetry is entirely modelled on Greek. Terence copies Menander, Lucretius Empedocles, Horace Alcaeus and Sappho, Propertius Callimachus, and so on. Virgil in his Eclogues professedly imitates Theocritus, in his Georgics Hesiod, and in the Aeneid Homer. The cultured circle of readers for whom he wrote would probably have turned aside with contempt from a poem which relied wholly on native vigour, and did not conform, at any rate outwardly, to one of the accepted standards of literary excellence. They relished some happy reproduction of a Greek phrase, which was ‘caviare to the general,’ much in the same way that English scholars sometimes dwell with peculiar satisfaction on passages of Milton which it needs a knowledge of Latin to appreciate. Horace
in his treatise on Poetry (l. 268) lays down the law which was considered universally binding on all poets:

\[ \text{vos exemplaria Graeca} \]
\[ \text{nocturna versate manu, versate diurna;} \]

and Seneca (Suas. 3) tells us that Virgil borrowed from the Greeks \[ \text{non surripiendi causa, sed palam imitandi, hoc animo ut vellet adgnosci.} \]

The Bucolics (\[ \text{Βουκολικά 'songs about herdsmen'} \]) consist of ten short poems commonly called Eclogues (\textit{i.e.} 'Selections') and belong to the class of poetry called 'pastoral.' They are largely copied from Theocritus, a Greek poet who flourished during the first half of the third century B.C., and who, though born at Cos and for some time resident in Alexandria, spent the chief portion of his life in Sicily. His poems, called 'Idylls' (\[ \text{Εἰδύλλια} \]) or 'small sketches,' are descriptive for the most part of country-life and often take the form of dialogue. Their origin is to be traced to that love of music and song which is developed by the ease and happiness of pastoral life in a southern clime (Lucr. 5. 1379 \textit{seq.}), and to the singing-matches and improvisations common at village feasts, especially among the Dorians who formed so large a proportion of the colonists of Sicily. The Idylls, however, differ from the Eclogues in a marked manner. They are true to nature; the scenery is real; the shepherds are 'beings of flesh and blood' \textsuperscript{1};

\textsuperscript{1} Fritzsche, Theocr. Introd.
their broad Doric has the native vigour of the Scotch of Burns. The Eclogues, on the other hand, are highly artificial. They are idealised sketches of rustic life written to suit the taste of polished readers in the metropolis of the world. ‘Grace and tenderness’ are, as Horace notes,¹ their chief characteristics, and the *Lycidas* of Milton is an enduring monument of his admiration for them, but true pastoral poetry can scarcely be written under such conditions. The shepherds and shepherdesses of the Eclogues, like those depicted on Sèvres porcelain or the canvases of Watteau, are ‘graceful and tender,’ but they are imaginary and unreal.

The Georgics (*Γεωργικά*) are, as their name implies, a ‘Treatise on Husbandry’ consisting of four Books (containing in all 2184 lines), of which the First deals with husbandry proper, the Second with the rearing of stock, the Third with the cultivation of trees, and the Fourth with bee-keeping. They profess to be an imitation ² of Hesiod, a very ancient poet of Ascra in Boeotia, whose poem entitled ‘Works and Days’³

¹ Sat. 1. 10. 44 molle atque facetum | *Vergilio annuerunt gaudentes rare Camenae.*

² G. 2. 176 *Ascreumque cano Romana per oppida carmen.* Virgil, however, borrows largely from other writers, *e.g.* from the Diosemeia and Phaenomena of the astronomical poet Aratus, from Eratosthenes of Alexandria, and from the *Θημιακά* of Nicander.

³ Ἐργα καὶ Ἡμεραι.
INTRODUCTION

consists of a quantity of short sententious precepts thrown into a poetic form. Such poetry is called ‘didactic’ because its aim is to convey instruction. In early ages, when writing is unknown or little used, proverbs and precepts are naturally cast into a poetic mould for the simple reason that they are thus rendered less liable to alteration and more easy of recollection.\(^1\) Even when prose-writing has become common a philosopher or a preacher may endeavour to render his subject more attractive by clothing it in poetic dress,\(^2\) and shortly before Virgil began to write Lucretius had so embodied the philosophic system of Epicurus in his *De Rerum Natura*. That splendid poem was constantly in Virgil’s mind when he wrote the Georgics, but, though he found in Lucretius a source of inspiration and in Hesiod a model, he differs widely from them both. Hesiod wrote didactic poetry because in his day it was practically useful, Lucretius wrote it in the interests of what he believed to be philosophical truth; Virgil’s object is on the other hand not primarily to instruct but to please. What he writes is excellent sense, for he thoroughly understood his subject, and his love for agriculture and the ‘divine country’ is undoubtedly genuine, but he writes to gratify the artistic and literary tastes of his readers and not

---

\(^1\) The use of rhyming rules is known to all boys.

\(^2\) Cf. Lucr. 1. 934 *Musaeo contingens cuncta lepore.*
with any practical aim. The characteristic indeed of the Georgics is their consummate art. They are written with slow\(^1\) and elaborate care. Each line has been polished to the utmost perfection, or, to use a phrase attributed to Virgil,\(^2\) 'licked into shape like a bear's cub.' The Aeneid is conventionally spoken of as Virgil's greatest work, and, possibly, the dramatic power of the fourth Book and the imaginative grandeur of the sixth surpass anything in the Georgics, but as a monument of his literary skill they stand unequalled.\(^3\)

The Aeneid consists of twelve books, and is an epic poem professedly modelled on Homer.\(^4\) The first six books describe the wanderings and the second six the wars of Aeneas, so that the whole work constitutes a Roman Odyssey and Iliad in one.

Book I. relates how Aeneas, a Trojan prince, son of Venus and Anchises, while sailing with his fleet from Sicily, encounters a storm stirred up by Aeolus

---

1 Allowing seven years for their composition, we get an average of less than a line a day.

2 Vita Donati, ‘carmen se ursae more parere dicens, et lambendo domum effingere.’

3 This statement may be definitely tested in one point. Let any one take the first Georgic and examine the exquisite finish of rhythm exhibited in lines 27, 65, 80, 85, 108, 181, 199, 281-3, 293, 295, 320, 328-334, 341, 356, 378, 388, 389, 406-9, 449, 468, 482. There is nothing like it in the Aeneid.

4 Large portions are also copied from the Argonautica of Apollonius Rhodius, an Alexandrine poet (222-181 B.C.).
at the request of Juno, who, still cherishing the wrath first aroused in her by the fatal judgment of Paris, desires to destroy the last remnant of the Trojan race, and so prevent their founding in Italy a second and mightier empire. Cast ashore on the African coast Aeneas and his followers are hospitably welcomed by Dido, the Phoenician queen, who is just completing the building of Carthage. At a banquet given in their honour Dido, who through the schemes of Venus has become enamoured of Aeneas, invites him to tell her his history.

In Book II. Aeneas relates the storm and sack of Troy and his own escape, along with his father Anchises and his son Ascanius.

In Book III. the narrative is continued, and Aeneas describes how, in pursuit of that 'Western Land' (Hesperia) which had been promised him by an oracle, he had wandered to Thrace, Crete, Epirus, and Sicily, where his father had died.

Book IV. resumes the main narrative from the end of Book I. Dido's passion for Aeneas becomes over-

---

1 This favourite device of beginning a story in the middle and then making some one relate the preceding events in the form of a narrative is borrowed from Homer, who in Books 9-12 of the Odyssey makes Ulysses relate the earlier history of his wanderings to Alcinous. Hence the phrase ὑστερον πρῶτερον Ὀμηρικῶς.

2 Otherwise called Iulus, the legendary ancestor of the gens Iulia.
mastering, and he accepts her love, lingering in Carthage unmindful of his quest, until Jupiter sends Mercury to bid him depart at once. In spite of Dido’s pleasing he sets sail, and she stabs herself.

In Book V. Aeneas reaches Sicily on the anniversary of his father’s death, and celebrates elaborate funeral games in his honour. Juno persuades the matrons to set fire to the ships, but Aeneas prays for rain, which stays the flames, and then, leaving the less adventurous among his followers behind, he sets sail for Italy.

In Book VI. Aeneas lands at Cumae, and with the help of the Sibyl discovers the ‘golden bough,’ which is a passport through the under world. Through it he passes, guided by the Sibyl, and finally finds Anchises, who points out to him the souls of those who are destined to become great Romans and describes their future fortunes, after which Aeneas returns safely to the upper air.

Books VII. and VIII. relate how Aeneas lands in Latium, the king of which was Latinus, whose capital was Laurentum. His daughter, Lavinia, had been betrothed to Turnus, king of the Rutuli, but an oracle of Faunus had declared that she should wed a foreign prince (7. 95). An embassy sent by Aeneas is favourably received by Latinus, who promises him the hand of his daughter. Juno, however, intervenes to disturb this peaceful settlement, Latinus shuts himself up in
his palace, and Turnus, supported by Amata, the mother of Lavinia, arms the Latins for war and sends to seek the aid of Diomede (8. 9-17). Aeneas, on the other hand, obtains help from Evander the Arcadian, whose city was Pallanteum, where Rome afterwards stood. Evander offers him the aid of the Etruscans (8. 496), who have risen against their tyrant Mezentius and driven him to seek refuge with Turnus and the Rutuli. Aeneas, accompanied by the Arcadian horse and Pallas, the son of Evander, sets out for the Etruscan camp.

Books IX. and X. Meanwhile Turnus takes advantage of the absence of Aeneas to attack the Trojan encampment at the mouth of the Tiber, which is brought into great peril. Aeneas, however, having made an alliance with Tarchon, the Etruscan leader, the Etruscans embark on their fleet, and, having landed near the Trojan camp in spite of the opposition of Turnus, a fierce battle ensues, in which Pallas, after performing many feats of valour, is finally slain by Turnus (10. 478 seq.). Aeneas avenges his death by a furious slaughter of many heroes, but Juno manages to save Turnus by inducing him to leave the field in pursuit of a phantom of the Trojan hero. Aeneas slays Mezentius in single combat.

Book XI. opens with an account of the burial of the dead, and especially of the funeral of Pallas. Meantime the embassy of Turnus to Diomede returns
with a refusal, and a council is held in which his rival, Drances, bitterly attacks Turnus, but which is broken up at the news that the Trojans are attacking the city. Turnus hurries to the fray, and is joined by Camilla, with whose story the latter half of the book is occupied.

Book XII., after several minor episodes, relates how Aeneas and Turnus at last meet in single combat, in which the latter is slain.

The Aeneid, it will thus be seen, is a sort of national epic intended to connect the origin of the Romans (and especially of the Julian family) with the gods and heroes of Homeric song, and incidentally serving to dignify many Roman customs and ceremonies by identifying them with the customs and ceremonies of the heroic age. At the same time Aeneas and his followers, as through difficulties and dangers, putting their trust in heaven, they steadily press forward to success, afford a visible personification of those virtues which had slowly and surely secured for Rome the empire of the world, while Aeneas himself 'as a fatherly ruler over his people, their chief in battle, their law-giver in peace, and their high-priest in all spiritual relations,'¹ is clearly a type of Augustus, the founder of the new monarchy.²

¹ Sellar's Virgil, p. 344.
² Nor is it unreasonable to see in Dido a type of those seductive charms coupled with unfeminine ambition which the Romans dreaded and detested in Cleopatra.
As a story of war and adventure the Aeneid cannot compete in freshness and life with the Iliad and the Odyssey. It could hardly do so. Between the bard who chants the 'glory of heroes' at the feasts of warrior chiefs in a primitive age and the studious poet who expects the patronage of Augustus and the criticism of Maecenas there is a gulf which nothing can bridge. Indeed the Aeneid and the Homeric poems, though they challenge comparison by their similarity of form, are really so profoundly different in spirit and character that they ought never to be compared. It would be as easy to compare *Chevy Chase* with the *Idylls of the King*. The one is a natural growth, the other an artistic creation. The one describes men who live and breathe as they appeared to men of like passions in their own day; the other attempts to give animation to the ghosts of the past, and make them interesting to men whose thoughts, tastes, and tempers are wholly different. To the Homeric story-teller and his hearers the story is the chief thing and its literary form the second; to Virgil and his readers literary art is the first thing, and the actual facts of the story are comparatively unimportant.

Moreover, Virgil is unhappy in his hero. Compared with Achilles his Aeneas is but the shadow of a man.\(^1\) He is an abstraction typifying the ideal

---

1 The difference is like that between Tennyson's 'Knights of
Roman, in whom reverence for the gods (pietas) and manly courage (virtus) combine, and who therefore ultimately achieves what he aims at in spite of ‘manifold mischances and all the risks of fortune.’

Indeed throughout the Aeneid he is so regulated by ‘fate,’ visions, and superintending deities that it is hard to take any real interest in his acts and doings. But he is not only unreal and uninteresting; he is displeasing. *Sum pius Aeneas* is how he introduces himself, and all through he goes about with that painful adjective ostentatiously tied round his neck, doing what he ought to do and saying what he ought to say from first to last. Once only he exhibits human frailty, and then it is to show that as a human being he is contemptible. He accepts the love of Dido and then abandons her to despair and death. There is no need to emphasise his crime; Virgil himself has done that sufficiently. The splendid passage (4. 305-392) which describes the final interview between Aeneas and the queen is a masterpiece. To an appeal which would move a stone Aeneas replies with the cold and formal rhetoric of an attorney.

1 Aen. 1. 204 *per varios casus, per tot discrimina rerum.*
2 ‘Can you bear this?’ was the observation of Charles James Fox, a warm admirer of Virgil, but who describes Aeneas as ‘always either insipid or odious.’
Then Dido bursts into an invective which, for concentrated scorn, nervous force, and tragic grandeur, is almost unequalled. Finally, sweeping from the room, she sinks swooning into the arms of her attendants, while Aeneas is left stammering and ‘preparing to say many things’—a hero who had, one would think, lost his character for ever. But Virgil seems unmoved by his own genius, and begins the next paragraph quite placidly at pius Aeneas . . . ! How the man who wrote the lines placed in Dido’s mouth could immediately afterwards speak of ‘the good Aeneas etc.’ is one of the puzzles of literature, and even the fact that the Aeneid was never finished does not explain so glaring an inconsistency. The point is inexplicable, but we ought in fairness to remember that the chilling shadow of imperial patronage rested upon Virgil. He was not only a poet but a poet-laureate. It is the poet who pens the speeches of Dido, while the poet-laureate describes the ‘good Aeneas’ to gratify a prince who in order to found an empire—dum conderet urbem—would certainly not have let a woman’s ruin stand in the way of state policy or his own ambition.

Although, however, as an epic poem the Aeneid is wanting in vitality and human interest, the praise of eighteen centuries is sufficient evidence of its striking merits. What those merits are has been already partly indicated in referring to the Georgics. Virgil
is a master of melodious rhythm, and he is a master of literary expression. The Latin hexameter, which in Ennius, the father of Latin poetry, is cumbrous and uncouth, and in Lucretius, though powerful and imposing, still lacks grace and versatility, has been moulded by Virgil into a perfect instrument capable of infinite varieties and responsive to every phase of emotion; while as regards his literary power it is impossible to read ten lines anywhere without coming across one of those felicitous phrases the charm of which is beyond question as it is beyond analysis. But these external graces are not all. Virgil is a man of deep though controlled feeling. He is a patriot who loves his country with a love 'far brought from out the storied past,' and his pride in her imperial greatness animates the whole poem and lives in many a majestic line.¹ He has pondered long and painfully on the vicissitudes and shortness of human life, but his sadness (which some have censured as 'pessimism'), while it lends pathos to his style, never degenerates into despair, and the lesson which he draws from the certainty of death is the necessity of action.² He is deeply religious and a firm believer

¹ Aen. 3. 157-9; 6. 852-4; 9. 448, 9.
² Aen. 10. 467—

stat sua cuique dies; breve et inreparabile tempus
omnibus est vitae: sed famam extendere factis,
hoc virtutis opus.
in an overruling Power who rewards the good\(^1\) and requeues the evil,\(^2\) but the riddle of ‘all-powerful Chance and inevitable Doom’\(^3\) is ever before his mind, and this blending of belief and doubt, of faith and perplexity, congenial as it is to human nature, has a singular attractiveness.

It is unnecessary, after what has been already said about the fourth Book, to point out what a strength of rhetorical force, what a reserve of passionate emotion, underlies the habitual quiet and reflectiveness of Virgil’s temper. That book indeed reveals an intensity of feeling and a dramatic power, of which the rest of his writings afford little sign; but there is another book of the Aeneid which rises to a still higher level and places Virgil in the foremost ranks of poetry. The sixth Book is beyond praise; to it Virgil chiefly owes his fame; it is here that he exhibits, in fullest measure, the highest poetic powers of imagination and invention; it is here that we find the Virgil who is worthy to walk side by side with Dante, and with whom John Bunyan and John Milton are to be compared. As we pass with him into the under world, by the sole force of genius he makes a dream seem to us a living fact; he commands our thoughts to follow whithersoever he leads them, and

\(^{1}\) Aen. 1. 603.  
\(^{2}\) Aen. 2. 535.  
\(^{3}\) Aen. 8. 334 \textit{Fortuna omnipotens et ineluctabile Futum}. 
they obey; under his guidance we tread with ghostly but unhesitating footsteps that dim and unknown highway which extends beyond the grave.

For an ordinary man, however, to criticise Virgil is almost an impertinence. It needs a poet to appreciate a poet, and the judgment of Alfred Tennyson out-weighs that of a host of critics and commentators. There could be no more just and happy tribute from one master to another than the following Ode addressed by the English to the Roman Virgil.¹

¹ Printed by permission.
TO VIRGIL

WRITTEN AT THE REQUEST OF THE MANTUANS FOR THE
NINETEENTH CENTENARY OF VIRGIL'S DEATH

I

Roman Virgil, thou that singest
Ilion's lofty temples robed in fire,
Ilion falling, Rome arising,
    wars, and filial faith, and Dido's pyre;

II

Landscape-lover, lord of language
    more than he that sang the Works and Days,
All the chosen coin of fancy
    flashing out from many a golden phrase;

III

Thou that singest wheat and woodland,
    tilth and vineyard, hive and horse and herd;
All the charm of all the Muses
    often flowering in a lonely word;

IV

Poet of the happy Tityrus
    piping underneath his beechen bowers;
Poet of the poet-satyr
    whom the laughing shepherd bound with flowers;

V

Chanter of the Pollio, glorying
    in the blissful years again to be,
Summers of the snakeless meadow,
    unlaborious earth and oarless sea;
INTRODUCTION

VI
Thou that seest Universal
Nature moved by Universal Mind;
Thou majestic in thy sadness
at the doubtful doom of human kind;

VII
Light among the vanish'd ages;
star that gildest yet this phantom shore;
Golden branch amid the shadows,
kings and realms that pass to rise no more;

VIII
Now thy Forum roars no longer,
fallen every purple Caesar’s dome—
Tho’ thine ocean-roll of rhythm
sound for ever of Imperial Rome—

IX
Now the Rome of slaves hath perish’d,
and the Rome of freemen holds her place,
I, from out the Northern Island
sunder’d once from all the human race,

X
I salute thee, Mantovano,
I that loved thee since my day began,
Wielder of the stateliest measure
ever moulded by the lips of man.
P. VERGILI MARONIS AENEIDOS

LIB. XI
P. VERGILI MARONIS

AENEIDOS

LIBER UNDECIMUS

Oceanum interea surgens Aurora reliquit: Aeneas, quamquam et sociis dare tempus humandis praecipitant curae turbataque funere mens est, vota deum primo victor solvebat Eoo. ingentem quercum decisis undique ramis constituit tumulo, fulgentiaque induit arma, Mezentii ducis exuvias, tibi, magne, tropaeum, Bellipotens; aptatrorantes sanguine cristas telaque trunca viri et bis sex thoraca petitum perfossumque locis, clipeumque ex aere sinistrae subligat, atque ensem collo suspendit eburnum. tum socios, namque omnis eum stipata tegebat turba ducum, sic incipiens hortatur ovantes:
‘maxima res effecta, viri; timor omnis abesto, quod superest; haec sunt spolia, et de rege superbo primitiae, manibusque meis Mezentius hic est. nunc iter ad regem nobis murosque Latinos.
arma parate animis, et spe praesumite bellum, ne qua mora ignaros, ubi primum vellere signa adnuerint superi pubemque educere castris, inpediat, segnisve metu sententia tardet. interea socios inhumataque corpora terrae mandemus, qui solus honos Acheronte sub imo est. ite,' ait, 'egregias animas, quae sanguine nobis hanc patriam peperere suo, decorate supremis muneribus, maestamque Euandri primus ad urbem mittatur Pallas, quem non virtutis egentem abstulit atra dies et funere mersit acerbo.'
sic ait inlacrimans recipitque ad limina gressum, corpus ubi exanimi positum Pallantis Acoetes servabat senior, qui Parrhasio Euandro armiger ante fuit, sed non felicibus aeque tum comes auspiciis caro datus ibat alumno. circum omnis famulumque manus Troianaque turba et maestum Iliades crinem de more solutae. ut vero Acneas foribus sese intulit altis, ingentem gemitum tunsis ad sidera tollunt pectoribus, maestoque inmugit regia luctu. ipse, caput nivei fultum Pallantis et ora ut vidit levique patens in pectore vulnus cuspidis Ausoniae, lacrimis ita fatur obortis: ‘tene,’ inquit, ‘miserande puer, cum laeta veniret, invidit fortuna mihi, ne regna videres nostra, neque ad sedes victor vehere paternas? non haec Euandro de te promissa parenti
AENEIDOS LIB. XI

discedens dederam, cum me complexus euntem mitteret in magnum imperium, metuensque moneret acres esse viros, cum dura proelia gente.
et nunc ille quidem spe multum captus inani fors et vota facit, cumulatque altaria donis;
nos iuvenem exanimum et nil iam caelestibus ullis debentem vano maesti comitamur honore.
inelix, nati funus crudele videbis.
hi nostri reditus, exspectatique triumphi?
haec mea magna fides? at non, Euandre, pudendis vulneribus pulsum aspicies; nec sospite dirum optabis nato funus pater. 
he i mihi, quantum praesidium Ausonia et quantum tu perdis, Iule!' haec ubi deflevit, tolli miserabile corpus
imperat, et toto lectos ex agmine mittit
milleviros, qui supremum comitentur honorem,
intersintque patris lacrimis, solacia luctus
exigua ingentis, misero sed debita patri.
haud segnes alii crates et molle feretrum
arbuteis texunt virgis et vimine querno,
exstructosque toros obtentu frondis inumbrant.
hic iuvenem agresti sublimem stramine ponunt:
qualem virgineo demessum pollice florem,
seu mollis violae seu languentis hyacinthi,
cui neque fulgor adhuc nec dum sua forma recessit;
non iam mater alit tellus, viresque ministrat.
tunc geminas vestes auroque ostroque rigentes extulit Aeneas, quas illi laeta laborum
ipsa suis quondam manibus Sidonia Dido fecerat et tenui telas discreverat auro. harum unam iuveni supremum maestus honorem induit, arsurasque comas obnubit amictu; multaque praeterea Laurentis praemia pugnae aggerat, et longo praedam iubet ordine duci. addit equos et tela, quibus spoliaverat hostem. vinxerat et post terga manus, quos mitteret umbris inferias, caeso sparsurus sanguine flamas; indutosque iubet truncos hostilibus armis ipsos ferre duces, inimicaque nomina figi. ducitur infelix aevo confectus Acoetes, pectora nunc foedans pugnis, nunc unguibus ora; sternitur et toto proiectus corpore terrae: ducunt et Rutulo perfusos sanguine currus. post bellator equus, positis insignibus, Aethon it lacrimans guttisque umectat grandibus ora. hastam alii galeamque ferunt; nam cetera Turnus victor habet. tum maesta phalanx Teucrique sequuntur Tyrrhenique omnes et versis Arcades armis. postquam omnis longe comitum processerat ordo, substitit Aeneas, gemituque haec addidit alto: 'nos alias hinc ad lacrimas eadem horrida belli fata vocant: salve aeternum mihi, maxime Palla, aeternumque vale.' nec plura effatus ad altos tendebat muros gressumque in castra ferebat. iamque oratores aderant ex urbe Latina,
velati ramis oleae, veniamque rogantes: 
corpora, per campos ferro quae fusa iacebant, 
redderet, ac tumulo sineret succedere terrae; 
nulum cum victis certamen et aethere cassis; 
parceret hospitibus quondam socerisque vocatis. 105 
quos bonus Aeneas, haud aspernanda precantes, 
prosequitur venia, et verbis haec insuper addit: 
'quaenam vos tanto fortuna indigna, Latini, 
implicuit bello, qui nos fugiatis amicos? 
pacem me examinis et Martis sorte peremptis 
oratis? equidem et vivis concedere vellem. 
nec veni, nisi fata locum sedemque dedissent; 
nec bellum cum gente gero: rex nostra reliquit 
hospitia, et Turni potius se creditit armis. 
aequius huic Turnum fuerat se opponere morti. 110 
si bellum finire manu, si pellere Teucros 
apparat, his mecum decuit concurrere telis; 
vixet, cui vitam deus aut sua dextra dedisset. 
nunc ite, et miseris supponite civibus ignem.' 
dixerat Aeneas. illi obstipuere silentes, 115 
conversique oculos inter se atque ora tenebant. 
tum senior semperque odiis et crimum Drances 
infensus iuveni Turno sic ore vicissim 
orsa refert: 'o fama ingens, ingentior armis, 
vir Troiane, quibus caelo te laudibus aequem? 
iustitiaene prius mirer, belline laborum? 120 
nos vero haec patriam grati referemus ad urbem, 
et te, si qua viam dederit fortuna, Latino
iungemus regi. quae rerat sibi foedera Turnus.
quin et fatales murorum attollere moles,
saxaque subvectare umeris Troiana iuvabit.'
dixerat haec, unoque omnes eadem ore fremebant.
bis senos pepigere dies, et pace sequestra
per silvas Teucri mixtique inpune Latini
erravere iugis. ferro sonat alta bipenni
fraxinus; evertunt actas ad sidera pinus;
robora nec cuneis et olêntem scindere cedrum,
ne plaustris cessant vectare gementibus ornos;
et iam Fama volans, tanti praènuntia luctus,
Euandrum Euandrique domos et moenia replet,
quae modo victorem Latio Pallanta ferebat.
Arcades ad portas ruere, et de more vetusto
funereas rapuere faces; lucet via longo
ordine flammarum, et late discriminat agros.
contra turba Phrygum veniens plangentia iungunt
agmina. quae postquam matres succeedere tectis
viderunt, maestam incendunt clamoribus urbem.
at non Euandrum potis est vis ulla tenere;
sed venit in medios. feretro Pallanta reposto
procubuit super, atque haeret lacrimansque gemens-
que,
et via vix tandem voci laxata dolore est:
'non haec, o Palla, dederas promissa parenti,
cautius ut saevo velles te credere Marti.
haud ignarus eram, quantum nova gloria in armis
et praedulce decus primo certamine posset.
primitiae iuvenis miserae, bellique propinquii
dua rudimenta et nulli exaudita deorum
vota precesque meae! tuque, o sanctissima coniunx,
felix morte tua, neque in hunc servata dolorem!
contra ego vivendo vici mea fata, superstes
restarem ut genitor. Troum socia arma secutum
obruerent Rutuli telis! animam ipse dedissem,
atque haec pompa domum me, non Pallanta, referret!
nec vos arguerim, Teucri, nec foedera, nec quas
iunximus hospitio dextras; sors ista senectae
debita erat nostrae. quod si inmatura manebat
mors natum, caesis Volscorum milibus ante
ducentem in Latium Teucros cecidisse iuvabit.
quin ego non alio digner te funere, Palla,
quam pius Aeneas, et quam magni Phryges, et quam
Tyrrenique duces, Tyrrenenum exercitus omnis.
magna tropaea ferunt, quos dat tua dextera leto;
tu quoque nunc stares inmanis truncus in armis,
esset par aetas et idem si robur ab annis,
Turne. sed infelix Teucros quid demoror armis?
vadite, et haec memores regi mandata referte:
quod vitam moror invisam, Pallante perempto,
dextera causa tua est, Turnum natoque patrique
quam debere vides. meritis vacat hic tibi solus
fortunaeque locus. non vitae gaudia quaero—
nec fas—sed nato Manes perferre sub imos.'

Aurora interea miseris mortalibus almam
extulerat lucem, referens opera atque labores.
iam pater Aeneas, iam curvo in litore Tarchon constitutere pyras. huc corpora quisque suorum more tulere patrum; subiectisque ignibus atris conditur in tenebras altum caligine caelum. ter circum accensos, cincti fulgentibus armis, decurrere rogos; ter maestum funeris ignem lustravere in equis, ululatusque ore dedere. spargitur et tellus lacrimis, sparguntur et arma. it caelo clamorque virum clangorque tubarum. hinc alii spolia occisis derepta Latinis coniciunt igni, galeas,ensesque decoros, frenaque, ferventesque rotas; pars munera nota, ipsorum clipeos et non felicia tela. multa boum circa mactantur corpora Morti, saetigerosque sues raptasque ex omnibus agris in flammam iugulant pecudes. tum litore toto ardentes spectant socios, semiustaque servant busta, neque avelli possunt, nox umida donec invertit caelum stellis fulgentibus aptum.

nec minus et miser diversa in parte Latini innumeratas struxere pyras; et corpora partim multa virum terrae infodiunt, avectaque partim finitimos tollunt in agros, urbique remittunt; cetera, confusaeque ingentem caedis acervum, nec numero nec honore cremant; tunc undique vasti certatim crebris colucent ignibus agri. tertia lux gelidam caelo dimoverat umbram: maerentes altum cinerem et confusa ruebant
ossa focis, tepidoque onerabant aggere terrae. 
iam vero in tectis, praedivitis urbe Latini, 
praecipuus fragar et longi pars maxima luctus. 
hic matres miseraeque nurus, hic cara sororum 
pectora maerentum, puerique parentibus orbi, 
dirum exsecrantur bellum Turnique hymenaeos; 
ipsum armis, ipsumque iubent decernere ferro, 
qui regnum Italiae et primos sibi poscat honores. 
ingravat haec saevus Drances, solumque vocari 
testatur, solum posci in certamina Turnum. 
multa simul contra variis sententia dictis 
pro Turno; et magnum reginae nomen obumbrat; 
multa virum meritis sustentat fama tropacis. 

hos inter motus, medio in flagrante tumultu, 
ecce, super maesti magna Diomedis ab urbe 
legati responsa ferunt: nihil omnibus actum 
tantorum impensis operum; nil dona, neque aurum, 
nec magnas valuisse preces; alia arma Latinis 
quaeerenda, aut pacem Troiano ab rege petendum. 
deficit ingenti luctu rex ipse Latinus. 
fatalem Aenean manifesto numine ferri 
admonet ira deum tumulique ante ora recentes. 
ergo concilium magnum primosque suorum 
imperio accitos alta intra limina cogit. 
ollì convenere, fluuntque ad regia plenis 
tecta viis. sedet in mediis et maximus aevo 
et primus sceptris, haud laeta fronte, Latinus. 
atque hic legatos Aetola ex urbe remissos,
quae referant, fari iubet, et responsa reposcit ordine cuncta suo. tum facta silentia linguis, et Venulus dicto parens ita farier infit:

‘vidimus, o cives, Diomedem Argivaque castra, atque iter emensi casus superavimus omnes, contigimusque manum qua concidit Ilia tellus. ille urbem Argyripam patriae cognomine gentis victor Gargani condebat Iapygis agris. postquam introgressi et coram data copia fandi, munera praefereimus, nomen patriamque docemus; qui bellum intulerint, quae causa attraxerit Arpos. auditis ille haec placido sic reddidit ore;

“o fortunatae gentes, Saturnia regna, antiqui Ausonii, quae vos fortuna quietos sollicitat, suadetque ignota lacesseare bella? quicumque Iliacos ferro violavimus agros— mitto ea, quae muris bellando exhausta sub altis, quos Simoïs premat ille viros—infanda per orbem supplicia et scelerum poenas expendimus omnes, vel Priamo miseranda manus; scit triste Minervae sidus et Euboïcae cautes uttorque Caphereus. militia ex illa diversum ad litus abacti Atrides Protei Menelaus adusque columnas exsulat, Aetnaeos vidit Cyclopaes Ulixes. regna Neoptolemi referam, versosque Penates Idomenei? Libycone habitantes litore Locros? ipse Mycenaeus magnorum ductor Achivum coniugis infandae prima intra limina dextra
oppetit; devictam Asiam subsedit adulter.
invidisse deos, patriis ut redditus aris
coniugium optatum et pulchram Calydonam viderem!
nunc etiam horribili visu portenta sequuntur,
et socii amissi petierunt aethera pinnis
fluminibusque vagantur aves—heu dira meorum supplicia!—et scopulos lacrimosis vocibus inplent.
haec adeo ex illo mihi iam speranda fuerunt tempore, cum ferro caelestia corpora demens
appetitii et Veneris violavi vulnere dextram.
ne vero, ne me ad tales inpellite pugnas.
nec mihi cum Teucris ullam post eruta bellum Pergama; nec veterum memini laetorve malorum.
munera, quae patriis ad me portatis ab oris, vertite ad Aenean. stetimus tela aspera contra,
contulimusque manus: experto credite, quantus in clipeum adsurgat, quo turbine torqueat hastam.
si duo praeterea tales Idaea tulisset
terra viros, ultro Inachias venisset ad urbes Dardanus, et versis lugeret Graecia fatis.
quidquid apud durae cessatum est moenia Troiae, Hectoris Aeneaeque manu victoria Graium haesit, et in decimum vestigia rettulit annum.
ambo animis, ambo insignes praestantibus armis; hic pietate prior. coeant in foedera dextre,
qua datur; ast armis concurrant arma cavete.”
et responsa simul quae sint, rex optime, regis audisti, et quae sit magno sententia bello.'
vix ea legati; variusque per ora cucurrit
Ausonidum turbata fremor: ceu saxa morantur
cum rapidos amnes, fit clauso gurgite murmure
vicinaeque fremunt ripae crepitantibus undis.
ut primum placati animi, et trepida ora quierunt,
praefatus divos solio rex infit ab alto:
‘ante equidem summa de re statuisse, Latini,
et vellem et fuerat melius; non tempore tali
cogere concilium, cum muros adsidet hostis.
bellum inportunum, cives, cum gente deorum
invictisque viris gerimus, quos nulla fatigant
proelia, nec victi possunt absistere ferro.
spem si quam adscitis Aetolum habuístis in armis,
onite. spes sibi quisque; sed haec quam angusta
videtis.
cetera qua rerum iaceant perculsa ruina,
antre oculos interque manus sunt omnia vestras.
nec quemquam incuso: potuit quae plurima virtus
esse, fuit. toto certatum est corpore regni.
nunc adeo, quae sit dubiae sententia menti,
expediam et paucis—animos adhibete—docebo.
est antiquus ager Tusco mihi proximus amni,
longus in occasum, fines super usque Sicanos;
Aurunci Rutulique serunt, et vomere duros
exercent colles, atque horum asperrima pascunt.
haec omnis regio, et celsi plaga pinea montis,
cedat amicitiae Teucrorum; et foederis acuas
dicamus leges, sociosque in regna vocemus;
considant, si tantus amor, et moenia condant.  
sin alios fines aliamque capessere gentem  
est animus, possuntque solo decedere nostro;  
bis denas Italo texamus robore naves,  
seu plures complere valent; iacet omnis ad undam  
materies; ipsi numerumque modumque carinis  
praecipiant; nos aera, manus, navalia demus.  
praeterea, qui dicta ferant et foedera firment,  
centum oratores prima de gente Latinos  
ire placet, pacisque manu praetendere ramos,  
munera portantes aurique eborisque talenta  
et sellam regni trabeamque insignia nostri.  
consulite in medium, et rebus succurrite fessis.'  
tum Drances, idem insensus, quem gloria Turni  
obliqua invidia stimulisque agitabat amaris,—  
largus opum, et lingua melior, sed frigida bello  
dextera, consiliis habitus non futilis auctor,  
 seditione potens: genus huic materna superbum  
nobilitas dabat, incertum de patre ferebat—  
surgit, et his onerat dictis atque aggerat iras:  
'rem nulli obscuram, nostrae nec vocis egentem,  
consulis, o bone rex: cuncti se scire fatentur,  
quid fortuna ferat populi; sed dicere mussant.  
det libertatem fandi, flatusque remittat,  
cuius ob auspicium infaustum moresque sinistros—  
dicamequidem, licet arma mihi mortemquemine tur—  
lumina tot cecidisse ducum totamque videmus  
consedisse urbem luctu, dum Troïa temptat
castra, fugae fidens, et caelum territat armis.
unum etiam donis istis, quae plurima mitti
Dardanidis dicique iubes, unum, optime regum,
adicias; nec te ullah violentia vincat,
quin natam egregio genero dignisque hymenaeis
355
des pater, et pacem hanc aeterno foedere iungas.
quod si tantus habet mentes et pectora terror,
ipsum obtestemur, veniamque oremus ab ipso;
cedat, ius proprium regi patriaeque remittat.
quid miseris totiens in aperta pericula cives
360
proicis, o Latio caput horum et causa malorum?
nulla salus bello; pacem te poscimus omnes,
Turne, simul pacis solum inviolabile pignus.
primus ego, invisum quem tu tibi fingis, et esse
365
nil moror, en suppllex venio. miserere tuorum,
pone animos, et pulsus abi. sat funera fusi
vidimus, ingentes et desolavimus agros.
aut, si fama movet, si tantum pectore robur
concipis, et si adeo dotalis regia cordi est,
aude, atque adversum fidens fer pectus in hostem.
370
scilicet, ut Turno contingat regia coniunx,
nos, animae viles, inhumata infletaque turba,
sternamur campis? etiam tu, si qua tibi vis,
si patrii quid Martis habes, illum aspice contra,
qui vocat.'
375
talibus exarsit dictis violentia Turni:
dat gemitum, rumpitque has imo pectore voces:
'larga quidem, Drance, semper tibi copia fandi
tum, cum bella manus poscunt; patribusque vocatis primus ades. sed non replenda est curia verbis, quae tuto tibi magna volant, dum distinet hostem agger murorum, nec inundant sanguine fossae. proinde tona eloquio solitum tibi; meque timoris argue tu, Drance, quando tot stragis acervos Teucerorum tua dextra dedit, passimque tropaeis insignis agros. possit quid vivida virtus, experiare licet; nec longe scilicet hostes quaerendi nobis; circumstant undique muros. imus in adversos?—quid cessas? an tibi Mavors ventosa in lingua pedibusque fugacibus istis semper erit?
pulsus ego? aut quisquam merito, foedissime, pulsum arguet, Iliaco tumidum qui crescere Thybrim sanguine, et Euandri totam cum stirpe videbit procubuisse domum, atque exutos Arcadas armis? hand ita me experti Bitias et Pandarus ingens, et quos mille die victor sub Tartara misi, inclusus muris hostilique aggere saeptus.

vel cum se pavidum contra mea iurgia fingit
artificis scelus, et formidine crimen acerbat:
umquam animam talem dextra hac—absiste moveri—
amittes; habitet tecum et sit pectore in isto.
nunc ad te, et tua magna, pater, consulta revertor. 410
si nullam nostris ultra spem ponis in armis,
si tam desierti sumus, et semel agmine verso
funditus occidimus, neque habet fortuna regressum,
oremus pacem, et dextras tendamus inertas.
quamquam o, si solitae quicquam virtutis adesset, 415
ille mihi ante alios fortunatusque laborum,
egregiusque animi, qui, ne quid tale videret,
procubuit moriens, et humum semel ore momordit.
sin et opes nobis, et adhuc intacta iuventus,
auxilioque urbes Italae populique supersunt;
sin et Troianis cum multo gloria venit
sanguine;—sunt illis sua funera, parque per omnes
tempestas—cur indecores in limine primo
deficimus? cur ante tubam tremor occupat artus?
multa dies variique labor mutabilis aevi 425
rettulit in melius; multos alterna revisens
lusit et in solido rursus fortuna locavit.
non erit auxilio nobis Aetolus et Arpi:
at Messapus erit felixque Tolumnius et quos
tot populi misere duces; nec parva sequetur
gloria delectos Latio et Laurentibus agris.
est et Volscorum egregia de gente Camilla,
agmen agens equitum et florentes aere catervas.
quod si me solum Teucri in certamina poscunt, 
idque placet, tantumque bonis commuuiibis obsto, non adeo has exosa manus victoria fugit, 
vt tanta quicquam pro spe temptare recusem. 
ibo animis contra, vel magnum praestet Achillem, 
factaque Vulcani manibus paria induat arma 
ille licet. vobis animam hanc soceroque Latino 
Turnus ego, haud ulli veterum virtute secundus, devovi. "solum Aeneas vocat": et vocet oro. 
hec Drances potius, sive est haec ira deorum, 
morte luat, sive est virtus et gloria, tollat.' 
illi haec inter se dubiis de rebus agebant 
certantes: castra Aeneas aciemque movebat. 
nuntius ingenti per regia tecta tumultu 
ecce ruit, magnisque urbem terroribus inplet: 
instructos acie Tiberino a flumine Teucros 
Tyrhenamque manum totis descendere campis. 
extemplo turbati animi, concussaque vulgi 
pectora, et arrectae stimuliis haud mollibus irae. 
arma manu trepidi poscunt; fremit arma iuventus; 
flent maesti mussantque patres. hic undique clamor 
dissensu vario magnus se tollit in auras: 
haud secus atque alto in luco cum forte catervae 
consedere avium, piscosove amne Padusae 
dant sonitum rauci per stagna loquacia cycni. 
'immo,' ait, 'o cives,' arrepto tempore Turnus, 
'cogite concilium, et pacem laudate sedentes: 
illi armis in regna ruunt. nec plura locutus
corripuit sese et tectis citus extulit altis.

'tu, Voluse, armari Volscorum edice maniplis;
duc,' ait, 'et Rutulos. equitem, Messapus, in armis,
et cum fratre Coras, latis diffundite campis.
pars aditus urbis firmet turresque capessat:
cetera, qua iusso, mecum manus inferat arma.'
ilicet in muros tota discurritur urbe.
concilium ipse pater et magna incepta Latinus
deserit ac tristi turbatus tempore differt,
multaque se incusat, qui non acceperit ultro
Dardanum Aenean, generumque adsciverit urbi.
praefodiunt alii portas, aut saxa sudesque
subvectant. bello dat signum rauca cruentum
degina. tum muros varia cinxere corona
matronae puerique; vocat labor ultimus omnes.
nec non ad templum summasque ad Palladis arces
subvehitur magna matrum regina caterva,
dona ferens, iuxtaque comes Lavinia virgo,
causa mali tanti, oculos deiecta decoros.
.succedunt matres, et templum ture vaporant,
et maestas alto fundunt de limine voces:
'armipotens, praeses belli, Tritonia virgo,
frange manu telum Phrygii praedonis, et ipsum
pronum sterne solo, portisque effunde sub altis.'
cingitur ipse furens certatim in proelia Turnus.
iamque adeo rutilum thoraca indutus aënis
horrebat squamis, surasque incluserat auro,
tempora nudus adhuc, laterique accinzerat ensem,
fulgebantque alta decurrens aureus arce,  490
exsultatque animis, et spe iam praecipit hostem:
qualis ubi abruptis fugit praesepia vinclis
tandem liber equus, campoque potitus aperto
aut ille in pastus armentaque tendit equarum,
aut ad suetus aquae perfundi flumine noto
emicat, arrectisque fremit cervicibus alte
luxurians, luduntque iubae per colla, per armos.

obvia cui, Volscorum acie comitante, Camilla
occursit, portisque ab equo regina sub ipsis
desiluit, quam tota cohor imitata relictis
ad terram defluxit equis; tum talia fatur:
'Turne, sui merito si qua est fiducia forti,
audeo et Aeneadum promitto occurrere turmae,
solaque Tyrrhenos equites ire obvia contra.
me sine prima manu temptare pericula belli:
tu pedes ad muros subsiste, et moenia serva.'

Turnus ad haec, oculos horrenda in virgine fixus:
'o decus Italiae virgo, quas dicere grates,
quasve referre parem? sed nunc, est omnia quando
iste animus supra, mecum partire laborem.
Aeneas, ut fama fidem missique reportant
exploratores, equitum levia improbus arma
praemisit, quaterent campos; ipse ardua montis
per deserta iugo superans adventat ad urbem.
furta paro bellcis convexo in tramte silvae,
ut bivias armato obsidam milite fauces.
tu Tyrrhenenum equitem collatis excipe signis;
tecum acer Messapus erit, turmaeque Latinae, Tiburtique manus; ducis et tu concipe curam.' sic ait, et paribus Messapum in proelia dictis hortatur sociosque duces, et pergit in hostem. est curvo anfractu valles, adcommoda fraudi armorumque dolis, quam densis frondibus atrum urguet utrimque latus; tenuis quo semita ducit, angustaeque ferunt fauces aditusque maligni.  

hanc super in speculis summoque in vertice montis planities ignota iacet, tutique receptus, seu dextra laevaque velis occurrere pugnae, sive instare iugis, et grandia volvere saxa. huc iuvenis nota fertur regione viarum, arripuitque locum et silvis insedit iniquis. velocem interea superis in sedibus Opim, unam ex virginibus sociis sacraque caterva, compellabat et has tristes Latonia voces ore dabat: 'graditur bellum ad crudele Camilla, o virgo, et nostris nequiquam cingitur armis, cara mihi ante alias. neque enim novus iste Dianae venit amor, subitaque animum dulcedine movit. pulsus ob invidiam regno viresque superbas Priverno antiqua Metabus cum excederet urbe, infantem fugiens media inter proelia belli sustulit exsilio comitem, matrisque vocavit nomine Casmillae, mutata parte, Camillam. ipse sinu prae se portans iuga longa petebat solorum nemorum; tela undique saeva premebant,
et circumfuso volitabant milite Volsci.
ecce, fugae medio summis Amasenus abundans
spumabat ripis; tantus se nubibus imber
ruperat. ille, innare parans, infantis amore
tardatur, caroque oneri timet. omnia secum
versanti subito vix haec sententia sedit:
telum inane, manu valida quod forte gerebat
bellator, solidum nodis et robore cocto,
huic natam, libro et silvestri subere clausam,
implicat, atque habilem mediae circumligat hastae, quam
dextra ingenti librans ita ad aethera fatur:
"alma, tibi hanc, nemorum cultrix, Latonia virgo,
ipse pater famulam voveo; tua prima per auras
tela tenens supplex hostem fugit. accipe, testor,
diva, tuam, quae nunc dubiis committitur auris."
dixit, et adducto contortum hastile lacerto
inmittit: sonuere undae; rapidum super amnem
inflexum fugit in iaculo stridente Camilla.
at Metabus, magna propius iam urguente caterva,
dat sese fluvio, atque hactam cum virgine victor
gramineo donum Triviae de caespite vellit.
non illum tectis uillae, non moenibus urbes
accepere, neque ipse manus feritate dedisset;
pastorum et solis exegit montibus aevum.
hic natam in dumis interque horrentia lustra
armentalis equae mammis et lacte ferino
nutribat, teneris inmulgens ubera labris.
.utque pedum primis infans vestigia plantis
institerat, iaculo palmas armavit acuto,
spiculaque ex umero parvae suspendit et arcum. 575
pro crinali auro, pro longae tegmine pallae,
tigidis exuviae per dorsum a vertice pendent.
tela manu iam tum tenera puerilia torsit,
et fundam tereti circum caput egit habena,
Strymoniamque gruem aut album deiecit o lorem. 580
multae illam frustra Tyrrhena per oppida matres
optavere nurum; sola contenta Diana,
aeternum telorum et virginitatis amorem
intemerata colit. vellem haud correpta fuisset
militia tali, conata lacerere Teucros;
cara mihi comitumque foret nunc una mearum.
verum age, quandoquidem fatis urguetur acerbis,
labere, Nympha, polo, finesque invise Latinos,
tristis ubi infausto committitur omne pugna.
haec cape, et ultricem pharetra deprome sagittam: 590
hac, quicumque sacrum violarit vulnere corpus,
Tros Italusve, mihi pariter det sanguine poenas.
post ego nube cava miserandae corpus et arma
inspoliata feram tumulo, patriaeque reponam.
dixit; at illa leves caeli delapsa per auras
insonuit, nigro circumdata turbine corpus.

at manus interea muris Troiana propinquat
Etruscique duces equitumque exercitus omnis,
compositi numero in turmas. fremit aequore toto
insultans sonipes, et pressis pugnat habenis
huc obversus et huc; tum late ferreus hastis
horret ager, campique armis sublimibus ardent.
nec non Messapus contra celeresque Latini
et cum fratre Coras, et virginis ala Camillae,
adversi campo apparent hastasque reductis
protendunt longe dextris, et spicula vibrant;
adventusque virum fremitusque ardescit equorum.
iamque intra iactum teli progressus uterque
substiterat: subito erumpunt clamore furentesque
exhortantur equos; fundunt simul undique tela
crebra nivis ritu, caelumque obtexitur umbra.
continuo adversis Tyrrhenus et acer Aconteus
conixi incurrunt hastis, primique ruinam
dant sonitu ingenti, perfractaque quadrupedantum
pectora pectoribus rumpunt: excussus Aconteus
fulminis in morem, aut tormento ponderis acti,
praecipitat longe, et vitam dispergit in auras.
extemplo turbatae acies, versique Latini
reiciunt parmas et equos ad moenia vertunt.
Troës agunt; princeps turmas inducit Asilas.
iamque propinquabant portis, rursusque Latini
clamorem tollunt, et mollia colla reflectunt;
hi fugiunt, penitusque datis referuntur habenis.
qualis ubi alterno procurrens gurgite pontus
nunc ruit ad terras, scopulosque superiæcit unda
spumeus, extremamque sinu perfundit harenam;
nunc rapidus retro atque aestu revoluta resorbens
saxa fugit, litusque vado labente relinquit.
bis Tusci Rutulos egere ad moenia versos;
bis reiecti armis respectant terga tegentes. tertia sed postquam congressi in proelia totas implicuere inter se acies, legitque virum vir: tum vero et gemitus morientum et sanguine in alto armaque corporaque et permixti caede virorum semianimes volvuntur equi; pugna aspera surgit. Orsilochus Remuli, quando ipsum horrebat adire, hastam intorsit equo, ferrumque sub aure reliquit; quo sonipes ictu furit arduus, altaque iactat vulneris inpatiens arrecto pectore crura. volvitur ille excussus humi. Catillus Iollan ingentemque animis ingentem corpore et armis deicit Herminium, nudo cui vertice fulva caesaries nudique umeri; nec vulnera terrent; tantus in arma patet. latos huic hasta per armos acta tremit duplicatque virum transfixa dolore. funditur ater ubique cruor; dant funera ferro certantes pulchramque petunt per vulnera mortem.
at medias inter caedes exsultat Amazon, unum exserta latus pugnae, pharetrata Camilla; et nunc lenta manu spargens hastilia denset, nunc validam dextra rapit indefessa bipennem; aureus ex umero sonat arcus et arma Dianae. illa etiam, si quando in tergum pulsa recessit, spicula converso fugientia derigit arcu. at circum lectae comites, Larinaque virgo Tullaque et aeratam quatiens Tarpeia securim, Italides, quas ipsa decus sibi dia Camilla
delegit, pacisque bonas bellique ministras:
quales Threïciae cum flumina Thermodontis
pulsant et pictis bellantur Amazones armis,
seu circum Hippolyten, seu cum se Martia curru
Penthesilea refert, magnoque ululante tumultu
feminea exsultant lunatis agmina peltis.
quem telo primum, quem postremum, aspera virgo,
deicis? aut quot humi morientia corpora fundis?
Euneum Clytio primum patre; cuius apertum
adversi longa transverberat abiete pectus.
sanguinis ille vomens rivos cadit, atque cruentam
mandit humum, moriensque suo se in vulnere versat.
tum Lirim, Pagasumque super; quorum alter
habenas
suffosso revolutus equo dum colligit, alter
dum subit ac dextram labenti tendit inermem,
praecipites pariterque ruunt. his addit Amastrum
Hippotaden, sequiturque incumbens eminus hasta
Tereaque Harpalycumque et Demphoonta Chro-
mimque;
quotque emissa manu contorsit spicula virgo,
tot Phrygii cecidere viri. procul Ornytus armis
ignotis et equo venator Iapyge fertur,
cui pellis latos umeros erepta iuvenco
pugnatori operit, caput ingens oris hiatus
et malae texere lupi cum dentibus albis,
agrestisque manus armat sparus. ipse catervis
vertitur in mediis, et toto vertice supra est.
hunc illa exceptum, neque enim labor agmine verso, 
traicit, et super haec inimico pectore fatur: 685
'silvis te, Tyrrhene, feras agitare putasti ?
advenit qui vestra dies muliebribus armis
verba redarguerit. nomen tamen haud leve patrum
Manibus hoc referes, telo cecidisse Camillae.'
protinus Orsilochum et Buten, duo maxima Teucrum
corpora: sed Buten aversum cuspide fixit 691
loricam galeamque inter, qua colla sedentis
lucent et laevo dependet parma lacerto;
Orsilochum, fugiens magnumque agitata per orbem,
eludit gyro interior, sequiturque sequentem; 695
tum validam perque arma viro perque ossa securim,
altior exsurgens, oranti et multa precanti
congeminat; vulnus calido rigat ora cerebro.
incidunt huic subitoque aspectu territus haesit
Appenninicolae bellator filius Auni, 700
haud Ligurum extremus, dum fallere fata sinebant.
isque, ubi se nullo iam cursu evadere pugnae
posse neque instantem reginam avertere cernit,
consilio versare dolos ingressus et astu,
incipit haec: 'quid tam egregium, si femina forti 705
fidis equo? dimitte fugam, et te comminus aequo
mecum crede solo, pugnaeque accinge pedestri;
iam nosces, ventosa ferat cui gloria fraudem.'
dixit; at illa furens acrique accensa dolore,
tradit equum comiti, paribusque resistit in armis, 710
ense pedes nudo, puraque interrita parma.
at iuvenes, vicisse dolo ratus, avolat ipse, 
haud mora, conversisque fugax aufertur habenis, 
quadrupedemque citum ferrata calce fatigat. 

‘vane Ligus, frustraque animis elate superbis, 
nequiquam patrias temptasti lubricus artes; 
nec fraus te incolumem fallaci perferet Auno’: 
haec fatur virgo et pernicibus ignea plantis 
transit equum cursu, frenisque adversa prehensus 
congregidur poenasque inimico ex sanguine sumit:
quam facile accipiter saxo sacer ales ab alto 
consequitur pinnis sublimem in nube columbam, 
comprensamque tenet, pedibusque eviscerat uncis; 
tum cruor et vulsae labuntur ab aethere plumae.

at non haec nullis hominum sator atque deorum 
observans oculis summo sedet altus Olympos. 

Tyrhenum genitor Tarchonem in proelia saeva 
suscitat, et stimulis haud mollibus inicit iras. 

ergo inter caedes cedentiaque agmina Tarchon 
fertur equo, variisque instigat vocibus alas, 
nomine quemque vocans, reficitque in proelia pulsos. 

‘quis metus, o numquam dolituri, o semper inertes 
Tyrreni, quae tanta animis ignavia venit? 
femina palantes agit atque haec agmina vertit? 
quo ferrum, quidve haec gerimus tela inrita dex-
tris? 

at non in Venerem segnes nocturnaque bella, 
aut, ubi curva choros indixit tibia Bacchi, 
exspectare dapes et plenae pocula mensae—
hic amor, hoc studium—dum sacra secundus haruspex
nuntiet, ac lucos vocet hostia pinguis in altos.' 740
haec effatus equum in medios moriturus et ipse
concitat, et Venulo adversum se turbidus infert,
dereptumque ab equo dextra complectitur hostem,
et gremium ante suum multa vi concitus auffert.
tollitur in caelum clamor, cunctique Latini
convertere oculos. volat igneus aequore Tarchon,
arma virumque ferens; tum summa ipsius ab hasta
defringit ferrum, et partes rimatur apertas,
qua vulnus letale ferat; contra ille repugnans
sustinet a iugulo dextram, et vim viribus exit.
utque volans alte raptum cum fulva draconem
fert aquila, implicuitque pedes, atque unguibus haesit;
saucius at serpens sinuosa volumina versat,
arrectisque horret squamis, et sibilat ore,
arduus insurgens; illa haud minus urget obunco
luctantem rostro; simul aethera verberat alis:
haud aliter praedam Tiburtum ex agmine Tarchon
portat ovans. ducis exemplum eventumque secuti
Maeonidae incurrunt. tum fatis debitus Arruns
velocem iaculo et multa prior arte Camillam
circuit, et, quae sit fortuna facillima, temptat.
qua se cumque furens medio tultit agmine virgo,
hec Arruns subit, et tacitus vestigia lustrat;
qua victrix reedit illa pedemque ex hoste reportat,
hec iuvenis furtim celeres detorquet habenas. 765
hos aditus, iamque hos aditus, omnemque pererrat
undique circuitum, et certam quatit inprobus hastam. forte sacer Cybelae Chloreus olimque sacerdos insignis longe Phrygiis fulgebatis in armis, spumantemque agitabat equum, quem pellis aënis in plumam squamis auro conservata tegebatur. ipse, peregrina ferrugine clarus et ostro, spicula torquebat Lycio Gortynia cornu; aureus ex umeris erat arcus et aurea vati cassida; tum croceam chlamydemque sinusque crepantes

spumantemque agitabat equum, quem pellis aënis in plumam squamis auro conservata tegebatur.

ipse, peregrina ferrugine clarus et ostro, spicula torquebat Lycio Gortynia cornu; aureus ex umeris erat arcus et aurea vati cassida; tum croceam chlamydemque sinusque crepantes 775
carbaseos fulvo in nodum collegerat auro, pictus acu tunicas, et barbara tegmina crurum. hunc virgo, sive ut templis praefigeret arma Troia, captivo sive ut se ferret in auro, venatrix unum ex omni certamine pugnae 780
telum ex insidiis cum tandem tempore capto concitat, et superos Arruns sic voce precatur:

'summe deum, sancti custos Soractis Apollo, quem primi colimus, cui pineus arcor acervo pascitur, et medium freti pietate per ignem cultores multa premimus vestigia pruna, da, pater, hoc nostris aboleri dedecus armis, omnipotens. non exuvias, pulsaeve tropaeum virginis, aut spolia ulla peto; mihi cetera laudem facta ferent; haec dira meo dum vulnere pestis pulsa cadat, patrias remeabo inglorius urbes.'
audiit et voti Phoebus succedere partem
mente dedit, partem volucres dispersit in auras:
sterneret ut subita turbatam morte Camillam,
adnuit oranti; reducem ut patria alta videret,
non dedit, inque Notos vocem vertere procellae.
ergo, ut missa manu sonitum dedit hasta per auras,
convertere animos acres oculosque tulere
cuncti ad reginam Volsci. nihil ipsa neque aurae
nec sonitus memror, aut venientis ab aethere teli,
hasta sub exsertam donec perlata papillam
haesit, virgineumque alte bibit acta cruorem.
concurrunt trepidae comites dominamque ruentem
succipiunt. fugit ante omnes exterritos Arruns,
laetitia mixtoque metu, nec iam amplius hastae
cedere, nec telis occurrere virginis audet.
ac velut ille, prius quam tela inimica sequuntur,
continuo in montes sese avius abdidit altos
occiso pastore lupus magnove iuvene,
conscius audacis facti, caudamque remulcens
subiecit pavitantem utero, silvasque petivit:
haud secus ex oculis se turbidus abstulit Arruns,
contentusque fuga mediis se inmiscuit armis.
illa manu moriens telum trahit; ossa sed inter
ferreus ad costas alto stat vulnere mucro.
labitur exsanguis; labuntur frigida leto
lumina; purpureus quondam color ora reliquit.
tum sic exspirans Accam, ex aequalibus unam,
adloquitur, fida ante alias quae sola Camillae,
quicum partiri curas; atque haec ita fatur:
‘hactenus, Acca soror, potui; nunc vulnus acerbum
conficit, et tenebris nigrescunt omnia circum.
effuge et haec Turno mandata novissima perfer:
825
succedat pugnae Troianosque arceat urbe.
iamque vale.’ simul his dictis linquebat habenas,
ad terram non sponte fluens. tum frigida toto
paulatim exsolvit se corpore, lentaque colla
et captum leto posuit caput, arma relinquens,
vitaque cum gemitu fugit indignata sub umbras.
tum vero inmensus surgens ferit aurea clamor
sidera; deiecta crudescit pugna Camilla;
incurrunt densi simul omnis copia Teucrum
Tyrrhenique duces Euandrique Arcades alae.
830
at Triviae custos iamdudum in montibus Opis
alta sedet summis, spectatque interrita pugnas.
Utque procul medio iuvenum in clamore furentum
prospexit tristi multatam morte Camillam,
ingemuitque deditque has imo pectore voces:
840
‘heu nimium, virgo, nimium crudele luisti
supplicium, Teucros conata lacesse bello!
nec tibi desertae in dumis coluisse Dianam
profuit, aut nostras umero gessisse pharetras.
non tamen indecorem tua te regina reliquit
845
extrema iam in morte; neque hoc sine nomine
letum
per gentes erit, aut famam patieris inultae.
850
nam quicumque tuum violavit vulnere corpus,
morte luet merita.' fuit ingens monte sub alto
regis Dercenni terreno ex aggere bustum
antiqui Laurentis opacaque ilice tectum;
hic dea se primum rapido pulcherrima nisu
sistit et Arruntem tumulo speculatur ab alto.
ut vidit fulgentem armis ac vana tumentem,
'cur,' inquit, 'diversus abis? huc derige gressum,
huc periture veni, capias ut digna Camillae
praemia. tune etiam telis moriere Dianae?'
dixit, et aurata volucrem Threïsa sagittam
deprompsit pharetra, cornuque infensa tetendit,
et duxit longe, donec curvata coïrent
inter se capita, et manibus iam tangeret aequis,
laeva aciem ferri, dextra nervoque papillam.
externoplo teli stridorem aurasque sonantes
audiit una Arruns, haesitque in corpore ferrum.
illum exspirantem socii atque extrema gementem
obliti ignoto camporum in pulvere linquunt;
Opis ad aetherium pinnis aufertur Olympum.

prima fugit, domina amissa, levis ala Camillae;
turbati fugiunt Rutuli, fugit acer Atinas,
disiectique duces desolatique manipli
tuta petunt, et equis aversi ad moenia tendunt.
nec quisquam instantes Teucros letumque ferentes
sustentare valet telis, aut sistere contra;
sed laxos referunt umeris languentibus arcus,
quadrapedumque putrem cursuquatit ungula camp-
pum.
volvitur ad muros caligine turbidus atra
pulvis, et e speculis percussae pectora matres
femineum clamorem ad caeli sidera tollunt.
qui cursu portas primi inrupere patentes,
hos inimica super mixto premit agmine turba;
nec miseram effugiunt mortem, sed limine in ipso,
moenibus in patriis, atque inter tuta domorum,
confixi exspirant animas. pars claudere portas;
nec sociis aperire viam, nec moenibus audent
accipere orantes; oriturque miserrima caedes
defendentum armis aditus, inque arma ruentum.
exclusi ante oculos lacrimantiumque ora parentum
pars in praecipites fossas urguente ruina
volvitur, inmissis pars caeca et concita frenis
arietat in portas et duros obice postes.
ipsae de muris summo certamine matres—
monstrat amor verus patriae—ut vide Camillum,
tela manu trepidae iaciunt, ac robore duro
stipitibus ferrum sudibusque imitantur obustis
praecipites, primaeque mori pro moenibus ardent.
interea Turnum in silvis saevissimus inplet
nuntius, et iuveni ingentem fert Acca tumultum:
deletas Volscorum acies, cecidisse Camillum,
ingruere infensos hostes, et Marte secundo
omnia corripuisse, metum iam ad moenia ferri.
ille furens—et saeva Iovis sic numina poscunt—
deserit obsessos colles, nemora aspera linquit.
vix e conspectu exierat campumque tenebat.
cum pater Aeneas, saltus ingressus apertos, exsuperatque iugum, silvaque evadit opaca. sic ambo ad muros rapidi totoque feruntur agmine, nec longis inter se passibus absunt; ac simul Aeneas fumantes pulvere campos prospexit longe Laurentiaque agmina vidit, et saevum Aenean adgnovit Turnus in armis adventumque pedum flatusque audivit equorum. continuoque ineant pugnas et proelia temptent, ni roseus fessos iam gurgite Phoebus Hibero tinguat equos noctemque die labente reducat. considunt castris ante urbem et moenia vallant.
NOTES

1—28. Next morning Aeneas sets up a trophy with the arms of Mezentius, and then exhorts his men to prepare for marching against Latium as soon as they have buried their dead and arranged for escorting home the corpse of Pallas.

1. interea] ‘meantime.’ The last thing mentioned at the end of Book X. is the slaying of Mezentius on the previous day, so that interea is not used strictly, but as a vague particle of transition; cf. 182; 10. 1 panditur interca domus omnipotentis Olympe, in both which cases it introduces the events of a fresh day. Virgil is fond of the word at the beginning of a paragraph, cf. 532, 597.

For a summary of the Aeneid, showing at what point in the story this Book opens, see Introd. pp. xiv seq.

2. quamquam... ] Aeneas had two duties to perform, (1) to ‘bury his comrades’ and (2) to ‘pay his vows to the gods’ after his victory. But the presence of the dead involved ceremonial uncleanness; hence he might have been expected ‘to give time to their burial’ first, as his own ‘care impelled’ (praecipitant curae), and then to perform his vows when freed from pollution. Roman ritual, however, prescribed that in such a dilemma the offering to the gods should be performed first (si continget, ut uno eodemque tempore et funestaretur quis et cogretur operam dare sacrificiis, elaborabat ut ante sacra completerat quam funus agnosceret: Servis), and therefore Aeneas so acts in spite of his inclinations. The ‘paying his vow’ consists in erecting a trophy to Mars as described 5-11. dare: the inf. is dependent on the general sense of praecipitant curae, which expresses ‘desire.’ et...que: a very rare combination for ‘both...and.’
3. praecipitans] intrans. funere, 'death'; i.e. probably the death of Pallas.

4. primo Eoe] 'at earliest dawn.' Eous is originally an adjective, but is then used as a subst.= 'the Eastern orb,' i.e. Lucifer, 'the day-star'; cf. Aen. 3. 588.

5. ingentem... The oak-trunk clearly represents the body of the defeated warrior; cf. sinistrae 10, collo 11, also 16, 172.

7. Mezentii] Virgil and Horace regularly use the contracted form of the gen. of nouns ending in ius and ium. tropaeum: τρόποιαων, a memorial composed of the arms of the vanquished set up originally at the spot where the enemy first 'turned' (τρέπειν) in flight; see Dict. Ant.

9. telaque trunca] 'the broken darts' are those which he had hurled at Aeneas in the combat described 10. 882 seq. and which had broken on his shield.

10. clipeumque ex aere] 'shield of brass.' Occasionally, though very rarely, Latin allows an adverbial expression like ex aere to be joined to a noun instead of an adjective; cf. 4. 457 fuit de marmore templum; 5. 266 geminos ex aere lebetas; and below, 15 de rege superbo | primitiae; 174 robur ab annis; 849 fuit...terreno ex aggere bustum.

11. suspendit] i.e. by the balteus or 'sword-belt.' eburnum: with a scabbard (9. 305 vagina eburna) or hilt of ivory.

12. tegebat] not 'protected,' for there was no danger, but simply 'encircled.'

14. maxima... ] 'we have wrought mighty deeds, my men; (therefore) away with all fear for what remains (to do).' The past is an earnest of the future: 'look,' he adds, 'at these spoils and first-fruits (won) from a proud prince,' so that you may judge what the full harvest of victory will bring.

15. quod superest] lit. 'as to what remains.' haec: deictic, like hic in the next line.

16. manibusque] Abl. of instrument. His hands have made Mezentius what they see, the trophy being identified with the dead warrior, cf. 5 n.

18. arma... ] 'prepare your weapons with spirit and with your hopes anticipate the fray.' Their arms and hearts must both be ready, the first lest there be delay (mora 19) when the advance is ordered, the second lest there be 'dull thoughts of fear' (segnis metu sententia) in the hour of combat. animis=
animose, cf. 491. For spe praesumite bellum cf. 491, and 9. 157 corpora...procurate, viri, et pugnum sperate parari (where there is the same contrast as here between bodily and mental preparation). The man who thus prepares and longs for battle, like Wordsworth’s ‘Happy Warrior,’

‘if he be called upon to face
Some awful moment to which Heaven hath joined
Great issues, good or bad for human kind,
Is happy as a lover, and attired
With sudden brightness, like a man inspired;
And, through the heat of conflict, keeps the law
In calmness made and sees what he foresaw.’

Many take animis = ‘imagination’ (‘dans vos esprits’—Benoit), but this gives a weak tautology.

19. ignoros] ‘unwitting,’ ‘amazed,’ because found unprepared. vellere signa: the formal sign of an advance to battle, but the order ‘to pluck up the standards’ was only given when the gods had signified their assent (ubi primum adnuerint superi) by the auspices. vellere is inf. after adnuerint in the sense of ‘permit.’

22. socios inhumataque corpora] ‘the unburied bodies of our comrades’; an instance of Hendiadys (ἐν διὰ δούλων) or the use of two words or phrases simply put side by side instead of a single complex phrase in which the words qualify each other. Cf. 64 cratæs et mollæ feretrum; 234 n, 539 n, 554 n.

23. mandemus] ‘commit’; cf. the Burial Service, ‘We therefore commit his body to the ground.’ qui solus...‘for that is the only honour in the world below,’ the only honour which we can bestow on those who are in that world; cf. Hom. Il. 16. 457 τὸ γὰρ γέρας ἐστὶ θανόντων. Unburied ghosts wandered a hundred years on the banks of the Styx before they were allowed to cross it; cf. 6. 325.

24. ait] This word is usually employed at the commencement of a speech reported in oratio recta; here it is inserted to mark the commencement of the peroration—‘Go,’ he says, ‘and honour with the last rites these glorious souls..., and before all let Pallas be escorted....’

25 hanc patriam] ‘this (to be) our country.’

27. non virtutis egentem] ‘not lacking valour’; i.e. most valiant. An instance of the well-known rhetorical figure Litotes, by which a mild and negative form of expression
is used instead of a very strong affirmative one. Cf. 45 non haec—‘very different’; 64 haud segnes; 152; 238 haud laeta; 452 non mollibus; 725.

28. abstulit...] ‘a black day carried off and plunged in bitter death.’ Dies atri in the Roman calendar were unlucky days, marked with black, on which no legal business could be transacted. A white stone or a white mark, on the other hand, makes a lucky day; cf. Cat. 68. 148 quem lapide illa diem candidiore notat; Pers. 2. 1. Acerbus is regular of ‘premature’ death. The line is repeated from 6. 429.

29—58. Acneas returns to his tent, where the mourners are lamenting over Pallas. At the sight of the corpse he cries, ‘Fortune has grudged thee to me, unhappy boy, in the very hour of triumph. Far different from this was the promise I made thy unhappy sire, who even now, perchance, is offering up to heaven his vows for thy safety. And yet not dishonourable is thy death and heavy indeed thy loss.’

29. limina] i.e. of his house (cf. 36 foribus altis; 38 regia), not tent, for the Trojans had erected something more permanent than a camp (cf. 9. 782 muros, moenia, urbem, used with reference to it). The word is used strictly, for it was customary after the corpse had been duly ‘laid out’ (positum: cf. 2. 644) on the bier to place it in the vestibule with the feet pointing to the door (cf. Hom. II. 19. 212 κείται ἀνά πρόθυρον τετραμύεινος· ἀμψι δ’ ἐταῖροι | μύρονται).

31. servabat] ‘watched.’ senior: merely ‘old’; the word is commonly ‘used with a certain positive force for one who has become old.’—Kennedy. Parrhasiō Euandro: notice the hiatus and the spondee in the fifth foot. Virgil allows himself this license only in connexion with proper names, and only three times, viz. here, 1. 617 Dardaniō Anchisae, and 3. 74 Neptuno Aegaco. These lines are generally said to be imitations of Greek rhythm, but though hiatus in the fifth foot is common in Homer (e.g. II. 1. 1. Πηλημάδεω Ἀχιλῆος) and though spondaic endings are also common (e.g. Ἀτρείδαο, Πηλειώνα), yet they rarely consist of a trisyllabic word, and if they do there is no hiatus.

32. sed non...] ‘but he went not then with like happy auspices (i.e. as when he had gone to war as Evander’s squire), assigned as guardian to his dear ward.’ For comes and datus cf. 9. 648 tum comitem Ascanio pater addidit used of Butes, who
had been armiger to Anchises, and who is selected by Aeneas, as an old and trusty retainer, to take charge of the young Ascanius.

34. famulum] Contracted gen. plural. Virgil uses this form (sometimes written om when v precedes) with (1) proper names as Teucerum, Danaum, Argivom 266; cf. Troum 161, Tyrrenenum 171; or (2) names describing a class of persons as divum or divom, virum, socium, superum, caelicolum.

35. et maestum...] 'and the Ilian women having their hair loosed in mourning according to custom'; for the construction of crinem solutae cf. 480 n.

37. tunxis pectoribus] 'as they beat their breasts.' The beating of their breasts accompanies their groans, the past part. not unfrequently losing all past sense; cf. 577 percussae pectora 'while they smite their breasts.'

38. regia] The word does not imply splendour, being used 8. 242 of the cave of Cacus, and 8. 363 of the lowly dwelling of Evander, and foribus altis 36 merely marks that 'the dwelling of the prince' was somewhat superior in size to those near it. Inmugio is used 3. 674 of the deep echo which the roar of the Cyclops wakes in the caverns of Aetna (curvis inmugiit Actna cavernis); here it expresses the deep-toned melancholy of the sound which issues from the palace, which 'moans with mournful lamentation.' Cf. the fine phrase of Jerome (Ep. 14) indicaturo Domino lugubre mundus inmugiet.

39. nivei] A picturesque and pathetic adjective, suggesting at once the pallor of death and also the youthful beauty of Pallas as he lies on the bier, not bronzed and bearded, but 'snow-white,' while on his 'smooth' boyish breast is the 'gaping wound.' Observe too the beauty of fultum 'resting,' motionless, never to move again. Commentators say 'resting on the bier,' which is true, but kills the poetry; others render 'propped up,' which does the same.

41. obortis] The regular word for tears 'welling up' (perhaps because they impede, cf. ob, and dim the sight).

42. tene...] Emphatic by position—'Was it thee, unhappy boy, that Fortune grudged me, in the hour of joy, so that thou shouldst not see...nor...?' Aeneas could better have borne any other blow; now his triumph is turned to mourning, his joy to heaviness.
44. victor veherere; 45 promissa parenti; 46 discedens
dederam; 47 mitteret, magnum, metuens moneret] Alliteration to express strong emotion.

45. non haec] 'not these,' i.e. far different; Litotes, cf. Hor.
Od. 1. 15. 32 non hoc pollticitus, 'having made a very different promise.'

47. mitteret...] 'sent me forth to win great empire.'

49. ille quidem...51 nos] keivos μὲν...ήμείς δέ. Latin very
rarely inserts 'but' in the second of two contrasted clauses, but
simply sets them side by side and marks the contrast by the
emphatic position of the contrasted words. spe...: 'much
deluded by empty hope.'

50. fors et vota facit] Probably rightly explained by
Conington as an archaism, 'there is a chance and he is making
vows' being = 'there is a chance that he is making vows;' for
et in early language is often used to connect two clauses (Para-
taxis) one of which in later speech is made subordinate (Hypo-
taxis) to the other; cf. 2. 139 fors et...reposcent; Hor. Od. 1.
28. 31 fors et debita jura...te maneant. In cases like 5. 232
fors...cepsissent ('perchance they would have taken') all sense
of the origin of the idiom must be supposed lost, so that fors
becomes a simple adverb = 'perchance,' and here it is quite
possible that Virgil means 'perchance he even makes vows.'
For the sense, Sidgwick well compares Tennyson, In
Mem. c. 6—

'O father, whereso'er thou be,
That pledgest now thy gallant son—
A shot, ere half thy draught be done,
Hath stilled the life that beat from thee.'

51. nil iam...] 'who now owes naught to any of the gods
above.' The father makes vows which, had his son lived, would
have had to be paid, but heaven has now no claim on either of
them. caelestibus also suggests that Pallas has now passed
into the realm of the di inferi.

54. nostri] 'our,' not 'my.' Pallas had looked to sharing
with Aeneas his return and triumph.

55. haec mea magna fides?] 'Is this my sure pledge?'
i.e. is this the way I have fulfilled it? at marks a strong change
of tone from grief to pride. 'Yet shalt thou not, Evander,
behold one routed with dishonourable wounds, or pray, a father,
for accursed death because thy son is safe." *Pudenda volnera*

are wounds in the back inflicted on a fugitive; had Pallas returned home with such scars, then indeed his father might have prayed for death, because his son had preferred life to honour.

56. *dirum*] His death would be rendered accursed by his son’s cowardice.

59—99. *Aeneas selects a thousand men to escort the corpse, which is placed—beautiful as a new-plucked flower—on a rustic bier and covered with rich robes.* Then comes a long array of spoils, captives, and trophies; Acestes follows too, and the chariot and horse of the dead youth, and finally the mourning host of Trojans, Etruscans, and Arcadians. *Aeneas and all the host accompany the procession as it starts, and then having uttered the last ‘Farewell’ return to the camp.*

59. *deflevit*] A technical word for ‘lamenting the dead’; cf. 6. 220 *tum membra toro defleta reponunt*; Lucr. 3. 907 *cinem factum te prope busto | insatiabiliter deflevimus.* The force of *de* is to express ‘weeping to the end,’ ‘weeping one’s fill’; cf. *debello, decerto, debacchor,* etc.

61. *qui comitentur*] Subj. because *qui = ut ii*—‘to accompany the last honour’ (*i.e. funeral procession*). For *qui* with subj. cf. 81, 109.

62. *solacia...*] ‘scant solace of vast grief.’ *Solacia* is probably acc. ‘in apposition to the sentence’ or ‘to the action of the verb’; they are to ‘escort’ the corpse and ‘take part in his father’s lamentation,’ and their ‘escorting’ and ‘taking part’ constitute the ‘solace.’ Cf. 6. 222 *pars ingentii subiere feretro, | triste ministerium* ‘shouldered the bier—sad service,’ *i.e. the shouldering is a sad service.* The construction is very common in Greek. Note the antithetical juxtaposition of *exigua ingentis.*

64. *crates et molle feretrum*] ‘a soft bier of wickerwork’; Hendiadys, cf. 22 n.

66. *exstructos*] ‘high-piled.’ *obtentu frondis:* ‘with a canopy of foliage.’

67. *agresti stramine*] ‘on his rustic bed’; cf. Sil. It. 10. 561 *mollesque virente | stramine composuere toros.* *Stramen* here is certainly not ‘straw,’ but more general = *quod stratum est.*

68—71. Perhaps the most beautiful simile in Virgil. The dead youth as he lies ‘lifeless yet beautiful’ is compared to ‘a
flower new plucked by maiden fingers...from which neither brightness as yet nor native beauty has departed, (though) no longer its mother earth nurtures it.'

69. mollis violae] Cf. Ecl. 5. 38 pro mollī viola, where viola is generally explained by 'the wall-flower' (λευκόιον) and mollis of the 'soft,' 'smooth delicacy' of colour. We may render here, however, 'tender violet,' as the nature of the flower is unimportant. The 'hyacinth' is almost certainly a lily, possibly the Martagon lily. languentis: 'drooping,' 'with drooping head.' Virgil is fond of allowing Greek words like hyacinthus, cyparissus, hymenaeus at the end of a line, and the final syllable of languentis is made long by ictus; cf. 111 n.

70. cui...] Cf. Byron, The Giaour:

'He who hath bent him o'er the dead
Ere the first day of death is fled
Before decay's effacing fingers
Have swept the lines where beauty lingers.'

72. auroque...] 'stiff with their gold-embroidered purple.'

73. laeta laborum] 'rejoicing in her toil'; because she toiled for her lover. For the gen. with laetus cf. 280 n:

75. fecerat et...] 'had wrought, dividing the web with threads of gold.' The robes were woven in purple with threads of gold introduced. The et...discreverat clause is explanatory of fecerat.

76. supremum honorem] Probably in apposition to unam; 'one, a last honour, he drapes around the youth'; but the construction may be the same as line 62.

77. arsurasque...] 'and (with the other) robe veils those locks the fire (i.e. of the funeral pyre) will claim.' One robe was clearly wrapped round the corpse, the other laid over it.

78. Laurentis praemia pugnae] 'prizes from the Laurentian battle'; i.e. the battle against Turnus, who leads the Latin host. Laurentum was the capital of King Latinus.

80. addit...] The 'horses and arms' are, like the captives in 81, 82, to be consumed on the funeral pyre; cf. Hom. II. 23. 171, where Achilles rears a like ghastly pyre for Patroclus. The object undoubtedly was to provide the dead hero with attendants, arms, etc., in the under-world. spoliaverat: sc. Pallas.
81. manus, quos] = manus corum, quos — 'the hands of those whom he might dispatch as offerings to the shades.' The nom. to mittaret is Aeneas. He binds the hands of the captives with a view to despatching them and sprinkling the pyre with their blood, and he is said to do these last two things himself because he is the cause of their being done. For caeso sanguine = caesorum sanguine cf. 10. 520 captivo sanguine, and below, 84 inimica nomina 'the foemen's names.'

84. ipsos ferre duces] That these trophies of Pallas' prowess should be borne by 'the leaders themselves' of the escort would be a special honour.

85. ducitur] 'is lead'; because 'in his grief' (infelix) and 'worn out with age' (acvo confectus) he can hardly walk alone.

87. sternitur et...] parallel to ducitur. Virgil depicts him as at one time lead along lamenting, at another as breaking loose in a paroxysm of despair and 'flinging himself full length upon the earth.' terrae = in terram, cf. 192 n.

88. currus] Probably Rutulian chariots taken by Pallas (cf. 10. 399), as there is no sign in Book X. of Pallas fighting from a chariots himself.

89. positis insignibus] 'his stately trappings laid aside.' So at the funeral of Germanicus sine insignibus magistratus (Tac. Ann. 3. 4). Aethon: the name of one of Hector's horses (Il. 8. 185) = αἴθων 'fiery,' or else of colour 'bright chestnut.' The horse 'weeping' is also from Homer Il. 17. 427 seq.; cf. Shak. As You Like It 2. 1. 38, where it is said of a wounded stag that

'the big round tears
Coursed one another down his innocent nose
In piteous chase.'

92. tum...] 'Then, a mournful host, the Trojans follow and all the Etruscans and the Arcadians with arms reversed.' The words maesta phalanx, omnes, and versis armis apply equally to Teucri, Tyrreni, and Arcades; the whole army, mourning and with arms reversed, escorts the strictly funeral procession (the mille viros of 61) at the start, and then when 'the whole array' (omnis ordo 94) had 'advanced far,' Aeneas halts and with the main body of his men returns to the camp. To escort any one a part of the way when setting out on a journey was a regular mark of honour (see prosequor in Dict.; Acts xx. 38; xxi. 5),
and Aeneas pays it to the dead man setting out on his last journey. For versis armis cf. Tac. 3. 2 versi fasces.

96. alias ad lacrimas] i.e. to the burial of the remaining dead.

97. salve aeternum mihi...] The words Have, Vale are common in inscriptions, and seem to have been regularly used at a Roman funeral, the mourners thus bidding the dead their ‘everlasting greeting and farewell’ as they departed; cf. Cat. 101. 10 atque in supremum, frater, have atque vale. Salve here = the more usual have. aeternum is the neut. adj. used adverbially, ‘farewell an eternal (farewell),’ being = ‘farewell for ever.’ mihi is ethic dative = ‘I pray;’ cf. Hom. II. 23. 19 χαίρε μου, & Ἰππότροκλε.

100—138. Ambassadors come from the Latins asking for leave to bury their dead. Aeneas replies that he was not with the dead, nor has he any quarrel with themselves, but would gladly end the strife in single combat with Turnus. Drances, the bitter rival of Turnus, expresses their thanks and desire for alliance. A truce for six days is arranged, and both sides prepare the funeral pyres.

100. oratores] Cf. oratis 111.

101. velati...] Suppliant for peace carried boughs of olive wreathed with woollen fillets (vittae) in their hands (cf. 330; 7. 154, 237; 8. 116), and these boughs were regularly termed velamenta (e.g. Ov. Met. 11. 279 velamenta manu prae-tendens supplice). The olive-tree is the symbol of peace; cf. G. 2. 425 placitam Paci nutritor olivam. veniam: ‘grace;’ cf. 107.

103. redderet] The subjunctive of oblique petition. In the next line nullum certamen (supply esse) is acc. and infin. of oblique narration: they besought him ‘to give back...(pointing out) that there was no quarrel with the defeated and dead.’ The indicative in the clause quae...iaeabant is probably merely allowed for the sake of variety, but strict grammarians will assert that these are not the words of the ambassadors, but an explanatory parenthesis of the poet.

105. hospitibus quondam...] i.e. on their first landing when they were hospitably received and Latinus promised to bestow his daughter on Aeneas (see Intr. p. xvi), an example which the speaker hints had been followed by other Latins; hence the plural soceris.
107. *prosequitur venia*] From its use = 'escort a guest,' on his departure as a mark of honour (cf. 92 n.), *prosequor* acquires the general sense of 'deal courteously to,' 'honour,' and *prosequi benevolentia, laudibus, misericordia,* etc. are common in prose. So here Aeneas honours them by conceding the favour they sought.

108. *indigna*] 'unworthy' of you, and so, as often, = 'undeserved,' 'cruel.'

109. *qui...fugiatis* *qui* = *ut vos,* 'so that ye fly.'

110. *sorte*] Notice the politeness of the word: it is only 'by the chance of war' that they have fallen.

111. *oratis? equidem*] The last syllable of *oratis* is lengthened by *ictus* aided by the pause. *equidem:* though this word is only, philologically, a strengthened form of *quidem* and may be used with all three persons, yet Virgil always uses it with the first as if it were = *ego quidem.* So here—'do ye pray me for peace for the dead...I would gladly grant it to the living too.'

112. *nec veni, nisi...dedissent, nec...gero*] Strictly the sentence ought to be 'Neither am I come except in obedience to destiny, nor do I wage war with your race,' but in the first half of it Virgil has blended two thoughts, (1) 'I have not come except in obedience to destiny,' and (2) 'I should not have come unless destiny had so ordered.' Throughout the Aeneid Aeneas is the servant of 'fate' (cf. 232); it was 'fate' or 'the decree of heaven' (*fatum,* cf. *fari*) that he should found in Italy a second Troy (130 *fatales murorum moles*), and obedience to his divine destiny is his one rule of conduct.

113. *gente*] Strongly opposed to *rex.* 'It is not with the people,' he says, 'I war; it is your king who has abandoned our ties of hospitality.' *Hospitium* can be used equally of the relation of a host to his guest or of a guest to his host; hence *nostra.*

115. *aequius...fuerat*] 'it had been fairer that Turnus should confront this death.' The indicative *fuerat* is idiomatic, *aequum est* being constantly used = 'it would be right,' and *aequum fuit* or *fuerat* 'it would have been right'; so too 303 *melius fuerat* 'it would have been better,' *poterat, potuit* 'it would have been possible,' *operae pretium fuit* 'it would have been worth while,' *debuit, decuit* 117, etc., just as *ἐχρῆν,*
ηδέ, etc. are constantly used in Greek without ἄν = 'it would have been necessary,' etc. hic: deictic, pointing to the dead; so 117 his, pointing to his weapons.

117. his...] 'with these weapons it had been fitting for him to contend with me; (then) he (of us two) had lived, to whom God or his own good sword had given life.' Conington, however, explains decuit as a strict past ('it was his duty yesterday') and vixet as a past jussive, 'let him have lived.' It is very hard to analyse the strict grammar of these highly rhetorical passages.

118. vixet] = vixisset, by Syncope (συγκόπη 'a clashing together').

121. conversique...] lit. 'and turning their eyes and faces towards one another kept them there.' Conversi is not put for conversos, but is really a middle verb (see 480 n.) governing oculos and ora just as much as tenebant does; cf. 2. 1 intentique ora tenebant 'bending their gaze on him kept it there,' 'kept their gaze bent.' So here 'kept their eyes and faces turned on one another.' They were amazed at his generosity.

122. senior] opposed to iuveni. Drances was old and cautious; Turnus young and bold. Hence Drances pursues Turnus 'with hate and calumny.'

124. fama...] 'mighty in fame, mightier in arms,' i.e. whose deeds in arms exceed even his reputation.

126. iustitiaene...mirer] sc. te; 'am I to marvel at thee for thy justice?' The construction is Greek, θαυμάζων τινὰ τῆς δικαιοσύνης.

129. sibi] Emphatic—let him make treaties for himself, we will do so for ourselves.

130. fatales] 'fixed by destiny,' 'fated'; cf. 112 n.

133. pace sequestra] Sequester was one who, when anything was in dispute between two parties, held it in trust; cf. our 'stakeholder.' Hence here 'mediator.'

136. actas ad sidera] 'towering to the stars.'

137. robora] probably here, in contrast with cedrum and ornos, = 'oaks,' not 'timber' generally.

139—181. Rumour carries the sad news to Evander, and a troop of mourning women hurries to meet the procession. Evander flings himself on the corpse and breaks out in passionate
lament: ‘Well did I foresee, Pallas, the end of thy youthful valour! The sire has outlived the son, though would that this funeral were mine! Yet could I wish for thee no other death; these trophies speak thy fame and, had the combat been more equal, thou too, Turnus, hadst been among them. Away, Trojans, to the war; I only live to hear that Aeneas has avenged my son’s death upon his slayer.’

140. Euandrum...replet] Cf. 896 n.

141. quae modo...] ‘(rumour) that but late told of Pallas as victorious in Latium,’ i.e. over the Latins.

142. ruere] ‘rushed’; dramatic infinitive; common in vivid historic narration; hence often called ‘historic infinitive.’

143. lucet | via] A rare caesura in the fifth foot; but cf. 170.

144. late discriminat agros] ‘divides the fields afar’; the line of light stretches far away over the dark fields which it seems to part asunder, just as in the day-time the line of a river or road might do so (cf. Etruriam discriminat Cassia via Cic. Phil. 12. 9. 23). Conington explains that ‘the procession as it moves in a bright line along the country casts a bright light on each side,’ but how can discriminat late mean ‘move along the country casting a bright light on each side’?

145. contra veniens] ‘moving to meet it.’ iungunt agmina: ‘join their array (with it).’ The plural verb follows the noun of multitude turba; but many MSS. have iungit.

149. feretro Pallanta...] ‘the bier (having been) set down, on Pallas he flung himself.’ Most MSS. give Pallante, but the three ablatives together are very ugly. As well the meaning ‘no sooner was the bier set down than he flung himself...’ seems vivid, whereas in ‘he flung himself on Pallas resting on the bier’ the last words have little force.

151. via vix...voci] Alliteration, marking the convulsive sobs that choke his utterance. dolore with vix: ‘scarcely by reason of his grief.’

152. non haec] i.e. far different, as line 64.

153. cautius ut velles...] This line gives the purport of his promise, and the curious construction with ut is influenced by the fact that the words dederas promissa parenti suggest the thought ‘when he begged thee that thou wouldest...’ The reading petenti for parenti mentioned by Servius is a good
explanatory gloss. Others place a full stop after parenti and make ut = utinam ‘would that thou hadst been willing,’ cf. 10. 631 quod ut o...ludar; Hor. S. 2. 1. 43; but this seems harsh.

154. haud ignarus...] i.e. I well knew the power of ‘young ambition’ to make a boy reckless in his first battle.

156. primitiae...] ‘O hapless first-fruits of thy youth, and hard schooling in war near home.’ He had longed to win a harvest of fame, but the first-fruits were death: the lesson he had learned was cruel and he had not to go far to learn it. Sidgwick renders ‘cruel essay of impending war,’ which is harder than the text.

159. felix morte tua] The next words give the explanation. The imitation of Tacitus (Agr. 45) felix opportunitate mortis is well known.

160. vivendo...] ‘by living I have overcome my destiny, so that I should be left surviving—thy father.’ Notice the pathos of genitor last. mea fata: i.e. my proper term of life; he has outstayed his time; according to the law of nature he should have died before his son.

162. obruerent...] = (1) obruere debebant or (2) utinam obruerent—‘following the Trojan arms (’tis me) the Rutuli should o’erwhelm with darts, myself I should have yielded up the ghost...’; or ‘O that the Rutuli o’erwhelmed me....’ Cf. 4. 678 eadem me ad fata vocassae: | idem ambas ferro dolor, atque eadem hora tulisset; 8. 613; 10. 854. The explanation of this rare subj. is doubtful. The explanation of it (1) as potential is suggested by Livy 45. 37 non triumphum impedire debuit, sed postero die nomen deferret (=deferre debuit); (2) as half-imperative, or past jussive by its use with ne in Cic. Att. 2. 1 ne poposcisses: see Sidgwick. The imperfect obruerent seems to represent his ‘being overwhelmed’ somewhat more graphically than the pluperfect dedissem, but love of variety or mere metrical convenience may be the real explanation.

164. nec vos arguerim] The polite perf. subj. of modest statement; so often nec reprehenderim ‘nor am I disposed to blame,’ pace tua diuerim, affirmaverim, crediderim, etc.

165. ista] pointing to the corpse. That lot (i.e. of seeing his son a corpse) was due to his old age; fate had doomed him to endure that fortune in his grey hairs, and the Trojans are not to blame.

166. quod si...] ‘yet if early death awaited him, that he
fell after slaying...shall be my joy.’ Some read inuaret, ‘yet if... it would have been my joy that he had fallen after slaying...’; but this wholly destroys the sense, for Pallas has slain his foes and died gloriously (cf. magna tropaea... 177).

169. quin...] ‘Nay I myself would hold thee worthy of no other death than pious Aeneas....’ The full construction would be quam quo pius Aeneas te dignatus est. Quin introduces a stronger statement; after saying that his son’s glory ‘shall be his joy’ he goes farther and says that he could not wish for him a nobler death than that, the ‘worth’ of which Aeneas and all his host have attested.

170. quam...et quam...et quam] Emphatic repetition, expressive of the repeated testimony to his worth; so too in the next line.

171. Tyrrhenique..., Tyrrhenum] The repetition of the proper name takes the place of a copula, as several times in Virgil; e.g. 641 ingentemque animis, ingentem corpore; 7. 45 regalesque accensa comas, accensa coronam; 12. 548; Ecl. 4. 6.

172. quos]=ii, quos; ‘great the trophies they bring, whom thy hand consigns to death,’ i.e. those whom thou hast slain show by their trophies how great was thy valour. Others explain ‘mighty the trophies they (the Trojans) bring of those (quos=eorum quos) whom thou hast slain’; but this is inconsistent with what follows. The slain warriors themselves bring or offer the trophies, which represent them, just as Turnus also would, but for Pallas’ youth, himself be standing there ‘a monstrous arm-decked trunk.’

174. esset par...] ‘had age been well-matched and strength from years (10 n.) the same.’

175. sed infelix...] i.e. why do I let my grief keep the Trojans from the war?

177. quod...] ‘whereas I still delay life (i.e. refuse to let it depart), though hateful now Pallas is slain, thy right hand is cause which thou seest owes....’ He only lives to see Aeneas avenge him and his son on Turnus.

179. meritis...] ‘that only field is (left) open to thee for thy deserts and fortune.’ The slaying of Turnus is the one thing left for thee to do, in order to pay thy debt to me (cf. debere) and crown thy own glory. Tibi seems to go with vacat, and meritis fortunaeque with locus, = ‘field for displaying merit’; or,
perhaps, *meritis fortunaeque* explain *tibi,* ‘to thee, to thy deserts and fortune.’

180. *vitae* Dat. and emphatic—‘T is not for my life I seek this joy (of knowing Turnus slain), but (I seek) to carry it to my son.’ As soon as he hears that Turnus is slain he will hasten to carry the joyful news to Pallas in the under-world. For *quaero* first followed by an acc. *gaudia* and then by an inf. *perferre,* cf. the same double construction with *volo* G. 1. 25 *urbes ne invisere,* Caesar,...*terrariumque velis curam.*

182—202. *The Trojans spend the next day in burning their dead with due rites and sacrifices.*

182. *miseris mortalibus*] *mortalibus aegris* 2. 268, G. 1. 237; the Homeric *δειλωσί βροτωι* : for them dawn only ‘brings back toils and troubles.’

184. *curvo*] Pictorial; the pyres line the whole sweep of shore.

185. *huc*...] ‘hither they carried the bodies, each man of his own (kin or companion), according to the custom of their sires.’ All editors seem to join *suorum* with *patrum* and to explain that the Trojans followed their customs and the Etruscans and Arcadians theirs, but in what follows down to 202 no variety of custom whatever is indicated. Omit the words *more patrum* and the remaining words would certainly mean that the whole host began carrying the bodies to the pyres, each man, as was natural, seeking for those who were *sui* ‘his own kin’ or ‘comrades.’ The addition of *more patrum* does not alter the sense in the least, but merely adds a statement, which is exactly in Virgil’s manner (cf. 142 *de more vetusto*; 6. 223 *more parentum,* in each case of a funeral), that in their acts they carefully observed ‘the custom of their sires.’

186. *atris*] ‘murky’: suggesting both their smoke and their funereal character.

187. *conditur in tenebras*] ‘is folded in (lit. ‘into’) darkness.’

189. *decurrere*] The word is technical for troops marching or riding round the pyre in order to pay it ‘military honours’; cf. Livy 25. 17 *armatum exercitum decucurrisse*; Tac. Ann. 2. 7 *honori patris princeps ipse decucurrit*; and for the custom Hom. II. 23. 13 *οι δὲ τρίς περὶ νεκρῶν ἐν τριχας ἡλασαν ἀπόνου| μυρήμενοι* : Od. 24. 68. *ter:* three is a sacred or mystic number.
191. spargitur...] From Hom. II. 23. 15 δένοντο ψάμαθιον, δένοντο δὲ τείχεα φωτών | δάκρυσι.

192. it caelo...] 'heavenward rises the cry of heroes and the call of clarions'; notice the assonance in clamor and clangor.

caelo: Virgil is fond of this use of the dat. for in with acc.; cf. 194 igni = in ignem; 87. 205 terrae = in terram; 206 urbi; 594 n; 6. 126 descensus Averno.

195. ferventes] 'glowing' (i.e. as they revolve); cf. Hor. Od. 1. 1. 4 metaque fervidis evitata rotis. The epithet is out of place here where they are motionless and soon to 'glow' literally in the fire. nota: probably 'well-known' as having belonged to the dead, see next line. It may however = 'regular,' 'customary.'

200. semiusta] The e is long (cf. Greek ἵμι-), so that i must be treated as semi-consonantal = y. So elsewhere semi-animus, semiesus, but some write semusta, semanimus, semesus.
servant: 'watch,' 'keep ward over.'

202. invertit...] 'o'erturns the heaven studded with blazing stars.' The heaven is regarded as consisting of two hemispheres, one bright and the other dark but studded with stars, and these hemispheres revolve, bringing day and night. Cf. 2. 250 vertitur interea caelum; Milton Par. Lost 9. 52 'night's hemisphere had veil'd the horizon round.'

203—224. The Latins also burn or bury their dead, and, in their grief, their wrath against Turnus rises; some, however, defend him, while the favour of the queen and his fame in war also afford him protection.

205. terrae infodiunt] Burial was as common as burning in early Rome. Virgil seems here to say that of the better-known dead many—who it is presumed came from a distance and could not be sent to their homes—were buried on the field, others were 'removed' (avecta) and borne 'to the neighbouring fields' (i.e. to their houses in them) or to Laureatum (urbi); the general mass of dead were burnt on the spot.

207. cetera, confusaeque...] que here introduces an explanatory phrase (cf. 75), 'the rest, a mighty heap of undistinguishable slaughter, they burn unreckoned and unhonoured.' Numero and honore are modal ablatives used almost as adverbs. Numero does not so much mean that they were not 'counted,' as that they were 'held of no account'; Conington quotes Caesar B. G. 6. 13 hominum qui aliquo sunt numero atque honore.
210. tertia lux] i.e. the day but one after.

211. ruebant foci] Probably =eruebant fociis. It was the usual practice at a funeral, as soon as the flames had died down, to wash the ashes with wine and ‘gather together the bones’ (ossa legere; see 6. 223) for preservation in an urn. Here owing to the number of the dead the huge pyres had to be left until ‘the third day’ and then the ‘deep ashes’ (altum because of the mass of corpses) and ‘confused bones’ were raked together from the places where they had been burned (foci=busta 201) and while still warm (cf. tepido) covered with a ‘mound’ or ‘barrow.’

213. in tectis] ‘within the walls,’ i.e., as the next words show, ‘within the city,’ as opposed to what had happened outside on the field of battle.

215. cara...] ‘dear hearts of mourning sisters.’

218. ipsum...ipsumque] Emphatic repetition. As he wants the king’s daughter and the kingdom ‘for himself’ (sibi), let him decide the struggle ‘himself.’

219. qui...poscat] The subj. probably because qui=quippe qui ‘since he claims,’ though it might be explained as virtually oblique narration.

221. testatur] ‘bears witness,’ as having heard the demand of Aeneas, 115-118.

222. multa simul...] ‘many a judgment too on the other hand with varied utterance pleads (lit. ‘is’) for Turnus.’ Varnis dictis possibly means that the supporters of Turnus express themselves in various ways, but why should this be mentioned, and why should the phrase not describe the strife of tongues (cf. tumultu 225) between them and his detractors?

223. obumbrat] ‘shelters’; not in the least=our ‘overshadows.’ In hot countries the ideas of ‘shade’ and ‘shelter’ or ‘protection’ are continually blended; cf. Livy 7. 30 umbra vestri auxilii, Romani, tegi possimus; 32. 21 sub umbra auxilii vestri latere. See too Judges ix. 15 ‘And the bramble said... If in truth ye anoint me king over you, then come and put your trust in my shadow,’ and ‘shadow’ in any Concordance of the Bible.

224. multa...] Parallel to multa 222, the clause et...obumbrat being almost parenthetical. Render ‘many an exploit....’
225—242. The excitement reaches its height on the return of
the ambassadors sent to Diomede announcing that their mission
had failed. Latinus summons a meeting of the chiefs and bids
Venus give a report of his embassy.

226. super] ‘in addition,’ ‘to crown all.’ The sending of
the embassy to Diomede is described in 8. 9-17. Diomede
was king of Argos and a noted leader of the Greeks at Troy,
but, on his return from the war, was driven from Argos and
settled in 8. Italy, where he founded many towns, such as Bene-
ventum, Brundisium and Argripa or Arpi; see 243 seq.

227. nihil...petendum 230] Oratio obliqua giving the gist
of their report. nihil...: ‘that nothing had been accomplished
at the cost of such efforts,’ i.e. that all had been in vain.

230. pacem...petendum] An archaism for the more usual
pacem petendam; cf. Lucr. 1. 112 poenas in morte timendum,
where see Munro, who says that here ‘petendum is read on the
authority of Servius and the other grammarians against the
best MSS.’

231. deficit] ‘gives in’ or ‘gives up,’ as we commonly say.

232. fatalem] Cf. 112 n. The ‘wrath of the gods’ as
witnessed in the recent disaster ‘warns’ (Latinus) that Aeneas
is ‘ruled by destiny’ (fatalem) and ‘guided by the clear will
of heaven.’ Manifestus is that which is so clear as to be almost
palpable (from manus and fendo ‘struck by the hand’?).

234. concilium...] ‘a mighty council of his chiefs’;
Hendiadys.

236. olli convenere, fluuntque...] ‘they assembled, stream-
ing through the thronging streets....’ The second clause is
explanatory of the first (cf. the use of quae 207, and et 75), and
the common description of this and similar phrases as instances
of ὁστερον πρῶτερον or ‘putting the cart before the horse’ is
absurd.

238. primus sceptris] ‘primus inter sceptriferos: namque
apud maiores omnes duces eum sceptris ingrediebantur curiam,’
Servius. For the use of such ‘staves’ or ‘sceptres’ to mark
dignity cf. Livy 5. 41, where the senator Papirius strikes the
Gaul, who stroked his beard, seipione eburneo. haud laeta:
Litotes, cf. 27 n.

242. farier] An archaic form of the inf. passive =fari. So
elsewhere laudarier, miserier.
243—295. Venulus replies: 'We saw the mighty Diomede, who was founding Argyripa, and after hearing us he said, 'Why give up peace and plenty to attack the Trojans? All who have taken up unholy arms against them pay the penalty of sacrilege—Menelaus, Ulysses, Neoptolemus, and even Agamemnon. I myself am driven into exile and my comrades were changed into birds; no second war with Trojans be mine. Better win the favour of Aeneas with your gifts: well know I his prowess; had Troy possessed two more such warriors she had carried the war into Greece itself; as it was he and Hector for ten years maintained the strife. Make peace: beware of war." Such was his reply.'

243. Argivaque castra] Diomede had been king of Argos; the city of Argyripa which he 'was still building' (cf. condebat 247) is spoken of as an 'encampment.'

245. contigimusque...] 'and have grasped the hand that overthrew Ilium'; the phrase marks (1) that his reception was friendly, and (2) that his advice to make peace was that of a man who was no coward.

246. Argyripam] supposed by a fanciful derivation to be 'named after' (cf. cognomine) "Αργος ἵππιον, the plain round Argos (ἀπ’ "Αργείων ἵπποβουσον Hom. II. 2. 257) being famous for horses. The later name of the town was Arpi (cf. 250).

250. attraxerit] sc. nos. Arpos: 'to Arpi.'

251. auditis] 'after giving audience'; lit. 'to us having been heard.' placido: the adjective emphasises the importance of his words. The advice of those who reply 'calmly' is worth taking.

252. Saturnia regna] Saturn is not merely the father of Jupiter (=Кρόνος father of Ζεὺς), who when driven from heaven by his son took refuge in Latium (Latium a latendo; cf. 8. 322), but also a genuine Italian 'deity of sowing' (cf. sero, saturn), whose reign in Italy represents a golden age of rural peace and plenty; cf. G. 2. 538 aureus hanc vitam in terris Saturnus agebat; Ecl. 4. 6.

253. quae vos...] 'what chance disturb your repose and persuades you to provoke the unknown hazards of war?'

255. violavimus] The word (cf. seclerum 258 and violavi 277, 591) marks the Trojans as a people under the special protection of heaven, to injure whom was sacrilege.
256. mitto ea...] 'I pass by the sufferings endured in war beneath (those) lofty walls, the heroes whom that Simois covers.' **Exhaurire** 'to drink to the end,' 'to the dregs,' is often used with words like *labores, pericula*='go through'; and so here absolutely. **ille**: either 'that famous' or 'that distant.'

259. vel Priamo...] 'a host that even Priam might pity.' Priam's own woes (Πριαμικάλ πῦρς) were famous, and he owed them all to the Greeks; yet even he might pity their plight. **scit, 'can bear witness.'** **Minervae sidus:** storms and the weather generally were continually associated with the rising and setting of certain stars, and so here Virgil boldly speaks of 'Minerva's baleful star,' meaning the storm sent by Minerva (=Pallas) on the Greeks as they were returning from Troy (see 1. 39). Above all many perished at the promontory of Capitareus at the SE. of Euboea, where Nauplius the king hung out false lights (Ov. Met. 14. 472, 481).

261. abacti] Plural, agreeing with both the nominatives which follow—'driven away Menelaus is an exile...Ulysses saw....'

262. **Protei columnas:** *i.e.* Egypt and the island of Pharos, over which Proteus was king, see Hom. Od. 4. 354. The phrase is chosen to suggest a contrast with 'the columns of Hercules' at the other end of the world. The famous adventures of Ulysses with the Cyclops Polyphemus are told in the ninth book of the Odyssey.

264. **regna Neoptolemi**] The death of Neoptolemus or Pyrrhus, king of Epirus, at the hands of Orestes, son of Agamemnon, is referred to 3. 330. **versosque...** Idomeneus, king of Crete, during a storm vowed to sacrifice whatever first met him on his return. This proved to be his own son, whom he sacrificed, and was then expelled by his subjects; cf. 3. 122. The Locrians were followers of Ajax, son of Oileus; nothing is known of their settlement in Africa.

267. **prima intra limina**] 'when first he crossed the threshold': the moment he crossed it.

268. devictam Asiam subsedit adulter] Two different explanations may be given of this highly rhetorical phrase—

1) 'behind (lit. below) conquered Asia lurked—the paramour'; first the triumph, then the assassin's stroke.
(2) 'for Asia's defeat lay in wait the paramour'; the assassin awaits in his lair the completion of the conquest so that he may strike in the very hour of triumph.

For (1) *subsedit* Acestes 5. 498, used of the lot of Acestes remaining at the bottom of the helmet, is quoted, and the reading *devicta Asia* mentioned by Servius is in its favour; but (2) seems better to suit the ordinary use of *subsidere* (Sil. It. 13. 221 *subsidere leonem*; Lucan 5. 227 *subsidere regnum*), while *subsessor* 'a liar in wait' is several times used of an adulterer.

Nearly all editors say that *devictam Asian* is = *victorem Asiae*, but surely if Virgil wanted to write *victorem Asiae subsedit adulter*, he could have done so, and the line would be perfectly clear and good. His point, however, is not the person (though of course the person is implied) but the point of time for which the assassin waits. The very essence of tragedy often consists in the particular moment when the blow falls—'When haughty power mounts high, The watcher's axe is nigh'—and Virgil understood this, but his critics will not let him have his way.

The explanation that *subsedit* = 'sat as εφεδρος' *(i.e. the third combatant who sat waiting to fight the one of two others who should conquer) has no authority, and would certainly require *victorem Asiae*.

269. *invidisse deos...* 'that the gods have begrudged my seeing....' The construction of *invidisse* is dubious: it may be (1) an exclamation, 'to think that....'; but when the inf. is so used *(e.g. 1. 37)* there is usually some particle marking an exclamation to introduce it; or (2) we must carry on *referam* from 264, 'shall I say that...?' or (3) we must move lines 264, 265 and place them after 268. The construction *invidisse ut videre* is almost without parallel and *must* = *inv. hoc, ut vid.* 'have begrudged me this, namely, that I should see.'

272. *et*] explanatory; cf. 75, 207. There were various stories about these birds which haunted certain islands—*Diomedee insulae*—off the coast of Apulia; see Conington and Heyne.

275. *haec adeo...* 'Such, such indeed was the doom I had to expect even *(iam)* from that fatal *(illo)* hour....' The emphasis is marked; the moment the deed was done already the punishment was sure. For *haec adeo* cf. 314 n.

276. *cum*...] Venus intervened in battle to save Aeneas, and was wounded in the hand by Diomede, Hom. II. 5. 318 *seg.*
280. nec veterum...] 'nor have I joy in the recollection of past ills.' The gen. *amalorum* is mainly dependent on *memini*, but it is also partially dependent on *laetor*='find joy in,' *cf. 73 laeta laborum*, and the Greek *εὐδαιμονίαν τινὰ τῆς τῆς* 'to hold a man happy in his fortune.'

282. *tela aspera*] The combat between two champions begins with the hurling of spears (*tela*), then they advance to close quarters (*conferre manum*). The words *quantus...hastam* refer to these two divisions of the combat in inverted order ('Chiasmus'). The battle is described Hom. II. 5. 239-317.

283. *quantus...adsurgat*] 'how huge he towers on to his shield.' The phrase is highly graphic. Aeneas, as he comes to close quarters, draws himself up to the full height of his heroic stature, and at the same time throws his weight 'on to his shield,' which is used not merely as a defensive but as an offensive weapon (*cf. 12. 712, 724*) to overbear the opponent. *Cf. 9. 749 consurgit in ensem. turbine torqueat: imitative alliteration; 'whirl,' 'hurls.'

286. *ultro...*] *Cf. 2. 193 ultro Asiam magno Pelopae ad moenia bello | venturam. Ultro, from ultra, is often used of an act which goes beyond what might reasonably be expected. So here the Trojans would not be content with defeating the Greeks, but would go farther and attack them in their own country.

287. *Dardanus*] Dardanus was a king of Troy: then the word is used as an adj. = 'Trojan,' and so here 'the Trojan,' *i.e. the Trojans. So Romanus commonly = 'the Romans,' Poenus 'the Carthaginians,' etc.

288. *quidquid...cessatum est...victoria...haesit*] 'What-e'er delays befell...'t was by the valour of Hector...that the victory of the Greeks was checked and driven back....' *quidquid cessatum est*='as regards the delays'; the construction is the same as that of *quod superest 15.*

292. *pietate prior*] and therefore more favoured by the gods, and so more invincible, than Hector.

293. *qua datur*] 'as is permitted'; the words imply that it was in their power, by the will of heaven, to make peace, and that they must not neglect the opportunity. Servius (followed by Conington) explains *quacunque ratione permittitur*='as best ye can,' 'no matter on what terms,' but this cannot be got from the Latin. *concurrant: after cavete, 'beware of their meeting.'
295. **magno bello**] Probably abl. of circumstance; ‘what is his opinion since we are engaged in this mighty war.’

296—335. *When the excitement which followed had subsided, Latinus speaks.* He deprecates their conflict with a race divine and invincible. They have no hope of allies, little in themselves, as they can see. They have done their utmost and failed. He wishes, therefore, to make peace and cede the Trojans a portion of his royal domain, or, if they will or can depart, to build a fleet for them. *With this object he proposes to send an embassy with gifts.*

296. **vix ea legati] sc. dixerant.** ‘Scarce had they ended and there ran...’; we should say ‘when,’ but Virgil is very fond (e.g. 2. 692) of this use of *quc* or *et* (Parataxis) after a clause with *vix.* For the sense cf. Milton, Par. Lost 2. 284:

‘He scarce had finish’d, when such murmur fill’d
Th’ assembly, as when hollow rocks retain
The sound of blustering winds,’ etc.

Notice the repeated *r*-sounds throughout these lines, expressive of terror and trepidation.

299. **fremunt] ‘roar,’ picking up *fremor* 297. crepitantibus undis: ‘with the plashing of the waves.’

300. **trepidida ora**] Not quite the same as *turbata ora* above, for *turbatus* marks ‘confusion,’ *trepidus* chiefly ‘excitement.’ *Trepidus* does not in any way imply fear, cf. 453 *arma...trepidus* poscunt ‘excited by clamour for war,’ G. 4. 69 *trepidantia bello* ‘eager for war’; so too 805 *trepidae* ‘with eager haste,’ 897 *trepidae*; it is the exact opposite of *placati.* Horace (Od. 2. 13. 12) uses *trepidare* of a mountain-stream hurrying and tumbling along.

301. **praefatus divos**] ‘after praying to the gods’; lit. ‘having made the gods his first words.’ *Divos* is cognate acc.; an appeal to the gods was ‘the preface’ of his speech. Cf. Dem. de Cor. which begins *πρῶτον μὲν...τοὺς θεοὺς εὐχαρια τάσι καὶ πάσας:* Pliny Paneg. 1 bene ac sapienter maiores nostri insti-

tuerunt...dicendi initium a precationibus capere.

302. **ante**] Emphatic; ‘before’ taking up arms. summa de re: ‘about the common weal’; *res summa* is an old Latin phrase for which *res publica* was afterwards substituted (see Nettleship on 2. 322).

303. **et vellem et fuerat melius**] ‘I could have wished and
it had (i.e. would have been) better'; for fuerat melius cf. 115. A case like this shows how the indicative in certain phrases is purely idiomatic and not to be distinguished in meaning from the subjunctive.

305. importunum] A very strong word, used strictly, like inportuosus, of a coast which has no harbours, and then = 'unseasonable,' 'utterly out of place,' 'monstrous.' cum gente deorum: Aeneas was the son of Anchises and Venus, and Dardanus was the son of Zeus, so that the Dardanidae were 'divine.'

306, 307. Virgil puts in the mouth of Latinus a prophetic description of the Romans. Cf. the words put in the mouth of Hannibal by Livy (27. 14) si victus est, instaurat cum victoribus certamen, and by Horace Od. 4. 4. 59 per tela, per caedes, ab ipso ducit opes animumque ferro. possunt: they cannot so master their natural spirit as to give in.

309. ponite] = deponite 'lay it aside.' The final e is allowed to be short before spes owing to the pause.

310. cetera...'] 'the rest of your fortunes how they lie...are all before your eyes and within your grasp': your ruin is not merely visible but palpable (cf. manifestus).

312. nec quemquam incuso?] hinting at Turnus.

314. nunc adeo] Virgil is fond of placing adeo after a single word to give it strong emphasis; cf. 275 haec adeo, 487 iamque adeo, and elsewhere hinc adeo, teque adeo, ver adeo, etc. Here it places nunc in strong opposition to ante 302.


316. est...ager...mihi] i.e. the royal domain, τευενος; cf. 9. 274; Hom. Il. 6. 194. In heroic times 'only those who had some special royal privilege were competent to hold land as private property' (Leaf).

317. longus in...'] 'stretching far towards the west, right beyond the bounds of the Sicani.' Sicanians are also mentioned 7. 795 as neighbours of the Avrunei and Rutuli, and 8. 328 as very early settlers in Latium, but how far Virgil connects them with the Sicani or Siculi of Sicily it is impossible to say.

319. pascunt] 'graze.' Usually men pascunt oves, greges, etc., and the animals pascuntur (pascuntur silvas G. 3. 314; arbuta G. 4. 181), but here the men themselves are said to
'graze' the wildest portion of the hills, just as we talk of a farmer 'grazing his land.'

321. cedat...] 'let all this region be granted to the friendship of the Trojans,' i.e. to secure their friendship.

323. amōr, et] Virgil often lengthens final -or (=Greek -ωρ, or -ωυ) before a vowel when the ictus is on it, and Ennius does so regularly. See Nettleship, Appendix to Con. vol. iii.

324. aliamque...] i.e. the land of some other race.

325. possunt] Though they have the will (animus), yet perhaps it is not in their 'power,' owing to the decrees of fate, to settle elsewhere.

326. texamus] 'weave,' i.e. build. The process of placing the planks horizontally across the ribs of the ship is compared to the passing of the horizontal threads of the woof across the vertical threads of the warp in weaving. So of the building of the wooden horse 2. 16 intexere; 112 contexere; 186 texere.

327. seu plures complere valent] sc. plures texamus.

330. qui dicta ferant] 'to bear our message'; qui = ut ii.

331. prima de gente] 'of noblest race.'

332. pacisque...] See 101 n.

333. aurique eborisque talenta] Gold and ivory are regularly mentioned together in antiquity as objects of the highest value, the latter being extensively used in every form of artistic decoration. The 'navy of Tharshish' brought to Solomon 'gold and silver and ivory,' 1 Kings x. 22. talenta = 'great weight,' the ταλαντον being the largest unit of weight for precious objects.

334. et sellam...] 'and a throne and robe the marks of our royalty,' i.e. the marks of royalty with us. The sella curulis (see Dict. Ant.) was a well-known distinction of the highest magistrates at Rome, and they often sent a sella eburnea and a purple robe to foreign princes (e.g. to Scyphax, Livy 27. 4) as a mark of honour. The trabea was a robe ornamented with purple horizontal stripes, and is especially assigned to Romulus as a mark of royalty.

335. in medium] 'for the public (welfare)' or, possibly, 'publicly,' 'before all' = ἐς τὸ μέσον λέγειν.

336—375. Drances speaks with bitter hatred and jealousy of Turnus. 'All know the truth, but none dare utter it, for fear
of that braggart who is our bane. Do thou, O King, not be
daunted, but add one more to the gifts thou art sending to Aeneas,
and offer him thy daughter’s hand. Or, if terror prevents this,
let us address our champion with entreaty. We all pray to thee,
Turnus, and I, thy rival, am thy suppliant. Have pity on our
ruin; for our sakes lay down thy pride and quit the field, or, if
the dower of a kingdom is so dear to thee, are we to win thee a
royal bride with our vile lives? Nay, rather thyself meet thy
challenger face to face.’

The speech of Drances, with its malignant sarcasm and
rhetorical devices, is in admirable contrast with the simple
dignity of Latinus and the warlike ‘violence’ of Turnus.

336. tum Drances] The verb is surgit 342, the sentence
being interrupted by the long parenthesis 338-341. idem in-
fensus, ‘with the old (cf. 220) hatred.’

337. obliqua...] ‘disquieted with the poisoned stings of
side-glancing envy.’ Envy rankles in the heart to which it
allows no rest, and finds expression in the eye (whence its name
invidia, from in and video) which ‘looks askance’ on the success
of others.

338—341. A parenthesis descriptive of the character of
Drances. Some only mark genus haic...ferebat as parenthetical.

338. largus opum] ‘lavish of his wealth’; adjectives ex-
pressing plenty or want regularly take the genitive. frigida
bello: ‘sluggish for war’; the opposite of vivida bello 5. 754,
‘quick for war.’

339. futilis] vas futilc was a vessel used in the rites of Vesta,
which, having nothing to stand on, could not be set down
without spilling (fundu) its contents; hence futilis contemp-
tuously of one who has nothing in him.

341. incertum...] ‘from his father he derived it (his genus)
doubtful’; he did not know who his father was. Virgil de-
scribes him as illegitimate, half-proud and half-ashamed of his
birth, in order to give a clue to the jealousy of his character.
Some take ferebat ‘he bore the burden of doubtful birth.’

343. rem...consulis] ‘thou dost ask (us) for counsel on a
matter...’; consulo can take two accusatives, (1) of the person
consulted, (2) of the subject about which he is consulted; cf.
Plaut. Men. 4. 3. 26 consulam hanc rem amicos; Cic. Att. 7.
20. 2 nec te id consulo.
345. quid fortuna...[‘what course the public fortune suggests,’ lit. ‘offers.’] So elsewhere res, tempus, causa fert, but Virgil specially loves to join ferre with fortuna (the power that ‘brings’ good and ill) for the sake of assonance. sed dicere mussant: ‘fear to speak’; musso expresses the half-audible talking to himself of a person afraid or hesitating and in doubt, cf. 454, and so here takes an inf. like a verb of fearing. In 12. 657 mussat rex ipse Latinus, quem vocet it expresses doubt.

346. det...[The nom. is not expressed, mention of the name of Turnus being avoided with great ‘rhetorical effect’ (Sidgwick).] flatusque remittat: ‘and abate his full-blown pride’; πνεῶ and πνῄ are common in Greek in connexion with pride.

347. auspiciun infaustum] ‘ill-starred leadership.’ It was the duty of the imperator to take the auspiciun (hence auspiciun often=‘leadership’), and a general whose ‘auspices’ were usually unfavourable, if he had in addition a ‘baneful temper’ (mores sinistros, cf. violentia 354, 376), was not likely to be popular.

348. An effective parenthesis. The speaker imagines Turnus starting up with his hand on his sword, and assures him that he will have his say in spite of threats.

349. lumina ducum] ‘glorious leaders.’ Great men are often called lumina civitatis, gentis, Graeciae, etc., just as we talk of ‘lights of science.’ Cf. too Disraeli’s phrase ‘men of light and leading.’

350. dum...armis] Note the contemptuous alliteration. fugae fidens: Juno, in order to save his life (10. 659 seq.), had lured him from the field in pursuit of a shadowy image of Aeneas. et caelum...: descriptive of a braggart. So a conceited boxer (5. 377) verberat ictibus auras; cf. 1 Cor. ix. 26.

352. unum etiam] ‘one more.’ Unum is strongly emphatic by position; see too its repetition in the next line. ‘Very many’ (plurima) are the gifts, but one is wanting.

354. ullius]=Turni, cf. 376; but allusion is always more bitter than direct attack. vincat, quin...: ‘prevail so that thou shouldest not....’

356. des pater] closely connected, ‘give as a father has the right to do.’ Some destroy the point by making it a vocative.

357. mentes et pectora] ‘(our) minds and hearts’; the plural because here Drances addresses the assembly. Of course
it was Latinus who was really cowed by Turnus, but Drances judiciously speaks of the universal terror he inspires, and includes himself (cf. obtestemur ‘let us entreat’).

358. ipsum...ab ipso] In bitter irony. *Ipse* is constantly used by servants = ‘the master,’ or by disciples of their teacher (as in *ipse dixit*), and implies supreme and unquestioned authority.

359. ius proprium] Certainly, considering the irony throughout, this should be taken ‘let him give up his own due rights in favour of king and country.’ Of course they were not his rights: king and country had the real right to be considered in the bestowal of Lavinia’s hand, but to render ‘let him give back to king and country their due rights’ spoils the sarcasm.

362. nulla...] ‘no safety (is there) in war: ’tis peace we all claim...and with it the only inviolable pledge of peace.’ bello; pacem: antithetical juxtaposition.

364. invisum] ‘thy foe’ or ‘rival.’ et esse nil moror: parenthetic; ‘and my being so (or not) I dismiss.’ *Nil moror* is continually used with the acc. of something to which the speaker is indifferent or with which he wishes to have nothing to do, and so too sometimes with an infinitive. Here Drances says: ‘You imagine me your rival; I have no wish to be so, and the question of my being so is irrelevant in face of the fact that I throw myself as a suppliant at your feet.’ Some explain ‘I do not object to be so,’ ‘I care not if I am’; but (1) this proud tone is contrary to the context, and (2) how can *nil moror*, which describes careless dismissal, also express ready acceptance?

366. pulsus abi] ‘defeated quit the field’; a bitter reference to his supposed flight (350 n).

369. dotalis regia] ‘the dower of a kingdom’; a sneer—it is not for Lavinia but her dower that he cares. cordi est: ‘is dear.’

372. animae viles] ‘worthless lives.’

373. etiam tu] ‘do thou also’; in strong contrast to nos. si qua tibi vis: the rare monosyllabic ending expresses vehemence.

374. illum...] ‘look him in the face, who challenges thee.’ For *aspice contra* cf. Hom. II. 19. 15 ἀντηνέλαβεν, and Conington quotes the Hebrew phrase ‘to look each other in the face,’ 2 Kings xiv. 8.
375. *qui vocat*] The Aeneid was unfinished and contains many incomplete lines, which Virgil is said to have left until he could revise it, but some of them would be very difficult to complete. So here *qui vocat* is flung in the face of Turnus with such dramatic effect that no addition could improve it.

376—444. Turnus answers with fury: ‘Thy words are valiant, Drances; the enemy are close at hand, come with me to battle! What? is thy bravery only in thy tongue, and dost thou mock me whose deeds speak for me? Or is there indeed no hope in war against these twice beaten strangers? Nay, Latinus, if in truth one reverse, one refusal of help, cannot be repaired, then let us pray for peace, though death were happier; but if we have still strength, still stout allies, let us hope for happier fortune, or, if Aeneas challenges me alone, then, whether death or glory wait me, I accept.’

377. *rumpitque...*] ‘he makes these words burst...’; we say ‘these words burst’; *rumpit* suggests the outbreak of repressed passion.


379. *patribus*] ‘the senators’; emphatic—when the meeting is for debate, not deeds.

380. *magna*] ‘big,’ ‘boastful’; so μέγα λέγεω regularly = ‘to boast.’ *dum*: ‘so long as,’ emphatic. He can talk ‘while’ there is a stout wall between him and the foe.

381. *agger murorum*] The agger in a camp was the bank of earth which surrounded it, but here (and 10. 24) the word = ‘mass,’ ‘pile.’ The double phrase emphasises the sense of security. *fossae*: the moat or trench outside the wall.

383. *proinde...*] ‘thunder on then with eloquence after thy wont.’ *Proinde* is contemtuous, as in line 400, just as we say to a person ‘Oh, go on!’ *solitum* is probably cogn. acc. (*thunder thy usual thunder*) = an adverb, cf. 62 n; or *solitum tibi* may be taken as a parenthesis = *solitum est tibi*, ‘t is thy wont.’

384. *tu, Drance*] Very emphatic—‘Thou, Drances, accuse me, Turnus!’

386. *insignis agros*] ‘thou adornest the fields.’ *vivida virtus*: assonance. ‘T is in thy power to make proof of what living valour can achieve.’
389. imus in adversos? ] ‘Do we (= are we to ?) advance against the foe?’ The indicative is often thus put for the deliberative subj. in short questions to give greater life; cf. 2. 322 quam prendimus arcem? 3. 367 quae prima pericula vito? ‘am I to shun?’ The words here are practically an invitation, and then Turnus feigns astonishment that it is not accepted—‘Why hesitate? or shall thy valour ever be...?’

392. pulsus ego?...pulsum] Indignantly repeating pulsus from 366. quisquam is used in negative sentences, and so here because ‘will any’ = ‘no one will.’

393. tumidum...] He refers to his exploits in the late battle described in Book X., and exaggerates the death of Pallas as ‘the downfall of Evander’s house root and branch,’ because by his death the last scion of the race (stirps) had perished.

395. exutos...] i.e. their spoiled corpses, as though they were still lying on the field for any one to go and see. Cf. the curious future videbit, ‘will any one charge me with defeat who shall see...’ as though he invited them to go and see the sight and then taunt him with cowardice.

396. Bitias et Pandarus] Two Trojan brothers, of giant size, whom Turnus slew; 9. 672 seq.

397. mille die] ‘a thousand in (one) day.’ Usually die thus used alone = ‘a day,’ ‘any day,’ ‘every day’ (e.g. Ecl. 2. 42 bina die ‘two a day’; Hor. Sat. 2. 1. 4), but here it clearly alludes to the one day when, after slaying Bitias and Pandarus, he forced his way within the Trojan encampment, found himself cut off within it from his followers, turned to bay like a lion, and finally leapt from the walls into the Tiber and escaped; 9. 778 to end.

399. capiti...] ‘Against the Trojan’s head, madman, and thy own fortunes chant such strains.’ The periphrasis Dardaniun caput, = Aeneas, at once expresses hate and contempt (cf. its use by Dido of Aeneas 4. 640, and the Gk. ὁ στραγγόν κάρα), and also a wish that his prophecies of ill may fall on the head of Aeneas and himself (cf. Ps. vii. 16, 17 ‘upon his own pate’). Canere is commonly used of uttering a prophecy, because oracles and prophecies were always in verse, but it also suggests that the saying nulla salus bello is a stale old saw (cantilena).
402. bis victae] Troy had been sacked once by Hercules, whom Laomédon had defrauded, and once by the Greeks; cf. 2. 642; 3. 476.

403. nunc et...] ‘Now (both) the chiefs of the Myrmidons, now both..., tremble at Phrygian arms.’ *Turnus exaggerates the possible arguments of those who support peace; their new version of history now (nunc) describes the Trojans as invincible and the bravest Greeks as cowering before them.*

405. amnis et...] ‘and Aufidus flies back from the Adriatic waves’; *i.e. and, if we are to accept your version of things, the natural course of all things is changed.* At the same time the line may also, as Conington explains, symbolise ‘the supposed terror in Italy on the approach of the Trojans,’ but this meaning is certainly not the primary one, for rivers running backwards is proverbial for a reversion of the order of nature (cf. Eur. Med. 410 ἀνω ποταμῶν ἵερων χρωνόσι ταγαι, or as a proverb simply ἀνω ποταμῶν).

406. vel cum se...] ‘or again when he feigns himself (cf. 348, 357) terrified to face a quarrel with me.’ His attempt to terrify them (omnia...turbare metu 400) was ludicrous and so is his own feigned terror. With *vel eum* ‘or when’ some verb must be supplied, ‘or take the case when...’, ‘or hear him again when....’

407. artificis scelus] ‘the cunning villain’ = artifex scelestus, and cf. Plaut. Trin. 2. 7. 60 scelus viri ‘a villain.’ Others make it acc. in apposition to the sentence (cf. 62 n)—‘when he feigns ..., a knavish villainy.’

408. animam talem] ‘such (i.e. so mean) a life’; my hand scorns to touch a coward. *absiste moveri:* Turnus imitates the rhetorical trick of Drances, 348, and assumes that Drances is about to run away. The infinit. follows *absiste* as a verb of ‘ceasing.’

410. tua magna consulta] ‘the great debate thou hast opened.’ *pater:* ‘sire’; *i.e. Latinus.*

413. neque habet...] ‘nor can Fortune retrace her steps’; cf. 426.

414. inertes] *i.e. that make no effort to do anything.*

415—418. These lines interrupt the argument with an outburst of feeling. ‘If there is no hope (411) let us pray for
peace—and yet, O happy, methinks, were he who preferred a soldier’s death—, but if (419)....’

415. si solitae...] ‘if aught of wonted valour were with us still, he (were) methinks held happy in his struggle (cf. 476) and glorious in his spirit who rather than see (i.e. live to see) such sight....’ mini is the dative. fortunatus laborum: cf. 73 laeta laborum, and animi is probably here parallel in construction, though it may be, as often, locative.

418. humum...] ‘once for all bit the dust’; semel marks that his sufferings would be ended, while those who lived lived on to suffer still. Cf. for the phrase Homer’s ὀδὴς ἔλευ ὀδᾶς, ὀδὰς λαξιόνατο γαῖαν.

420. auxilio...supersunt] lit. ‘are left us for a help,’ ‘are left as a support.’

421. sin et...] ‘but if to the Trojans too (as well as ourselves) glory came not bloodless’; cum multo sanguine = ὄφκ ἀναιμωτὶ Hom. II. 17. 363.

422. parque...] ‘and the storm (of war) has swept over all alike.’

423. in limine primo] ‘on the first threshold’ of our enterprise.

424. ante tubam] ‘before the trumpet sounds the onset.’

425. multa...] ‘many things have time and the changeful labour of the varying years brought back to happier state, many, revisiting them in shifting guise, has Fortune (first) mocked and (then) set up again upon a rock.’ The first half of the sentence refers to what human effort may do, the second to what may be looked for from fortune. varii: because the difference of conditions etc. which time brings gives human effort an opportunity for making things better. mutabilis: probably active = qui mutat. alterna: explained in the following line.

431. delectos Latio] ‘the chosen troops,’ ‘the flower of Latium’s army.’

433. florentes aere] ‘in bravery of brass.’ This curious phrase is also used 7. 433 of Camilla’s troops, and seems clearly chosen to describe the brilliant appearance of these maiden soldiers, decked not with jewels but with arms.

438. animis] = animose, cf. 18 n. vel...: ‘even though he play the great Achilles and don like armour, wrought by
Vulcan's hands.' At the request of Venus Vulcan had forged a divine shield for Aeneas, 8. 368 seq., as in II. 18. 368 seq. he had done the same for Achilles at the request of Thetis.

440. *socero*] By this word Turnus indicates that he maintains his claim to Lavinia's hand.

442. *devovi*] 'I have devoted.' A leader 'devotes' his life, when he solemnly dedicates himself and the enemy's army to destruction and then flings himself upon the foe until he is cut down: the two Dei (340 and 295 B.C.; see Livy 8. 8; 9. 4) are famous instances. Of course Turnus does not mean that he 'devotes' himself in this strict sense, for he clearly hopes for 'fame and victory,' but *devoveo* to a Roman ear would certainly suggest a reference to the practice.

443. *nec...*] 'nor let Drances rather (than myself), if herein is heaven's anger, appease it by his death, or if it is victory and fame, win it,' i.e. whatever the issue of this struggle, death or victory, I claim to be your champion.'

445–485. While they are debating news comes that Aeneas is advancing. Amid the general tumult Turnus scornfully quits the council and issues orders to his troops. Latinus laments his rejection of Aeneas, while his queen and daughter proceed to the temple of Pallas to pray for success.

449. *instructos...*] The acc. and infin. gives the purport of the 'message' (*nuntius*), namely 'that in battle array....'

452. *et arrectae...*] 'and their rage roused with fiercest spur,' i.e. the spur of imminent danger. *haud mollibus*: Litotes ; cf. 22 n.

453. arma...arma] The repetition imitates the repeated cries, cf. Hor. Od. 1. 35. 15 *ad arma, cessantes ad arma* | concitc. Of course 'arms' means not actual arms but the chance for using them—'war.' *fremit arma*, 'cries "war."' *manu*: pictorial; their 'excitement' (*trepidí, cf. 300 n) shows itself in their gestures. Virgil is fond of adding *manu* to the description of an act (1) pictorially, and (2) to emphasise the personal effort. For (1) cf. 332; for (2) 116, 484, 650, 816, 893.

454. *clamor...*] 'the din in confused dissonance rises...'; *dis sensu vario* refers to *fremit iuventus* and *flent patres*; the 'dissonance' is between the shouts and the sobs.

457. *piscoso*] The Homeric *ixθvòeus* 'teeming with fish'
The Padusa was one of the mouths of the Po; stagna are broad pieces of still (stagnum from sto) water near the estuary which the swans make 'clamorous' with their hoarse cries.

459. immo] This word (which dictionaries complacently render 'no, indeed' and 'yes, indeed') has always a certain negative or corrective force. So here Turnus says 'nay then, good citizens, sit on debating, while the foe (illi) rush in arms against the realm'; immo deprecates any interference on his part with their continuance of the debate. The meaning is the same as if he said 'O yes, go on debating,' but immo 'no' is not therefore 'yes.' cives: pointed.

461. illi] 'those there'—in striking contrast to 'you here.' So armis in strong antithesis to the debating just described.

462. corripuit se] 'up he sprung.'

464. Messapus, Coras] Nominatives for vocatives. The brother of Coras was Catillus, the founder of Tibur (7. 672).

467. cetera] sc. pars, 'the rest.' iusso: an archaic future (= Greek future in -σω), cf. faxo; Roby S. G. 291.

468. discurretur] 'they hurry in every direction.' In-transitive verbs, especially verbs of motion, are often used impersonally in the passive, e.g. itur, erratur, ventum est.

469. magna incepta] 'his great design,' i.e. of concluding peace.

471. qui non acceperit] The subj. because qui=quippe qui 'seeing that he.' utro: i.e. without waiting until cruel necessity compelled.

472. generumque...] lit. 'and not taken him into his house as his son-in-law for the city' = 'and not adopted him as his son to rule the state.' Urbi is added because, by taking Aeneas as his son-in-law, Latinus would secure for the city an heir to the throne. Adsciscere is regularly used of formally making some one a member of some body, e.g. adsciscere in senatum, civitatem, familiam.

473. praefodiunt] 'protect with trenches'; the word only occurs here in this sense. saxa sudesque: probably to be used as weapons of offence, cf. 894.

475. varia] Explained by the next line. The 'ring' or 'circle' of defenders is made up not only of men but of 'matrons and boys.'
476. labor ultimus] ‘the last struggle.’ omnes: emphatic.

477. arces] The temple is supposed to be on a height. So in Hom. II. 6. 297—a passage which Virgil imitates—the temple of Athene, to which Hecuba carries gifts, praying her to slay Diomede (cf. below 484), is ἐν πόλει ἄκρη. Cf. too the temples on the Acropolis at Athens.

478. subvehitur] ‘rides up’; in sacred procession the Roman matrons rode in four-wheeled carriages called pilenta (cf. 8. 665 castae à dúcebant sacra per urbem | pilentis matres in mollibus).

480. tanti, oculos] Hiatus helped by the pause. oculos delecta...: ‘her graceful eyes downcast.’ In cases like this the acc. used to be described as one of respect, ‘cast down as to her eyes,’ but the participle has really a middle force, ‘having her eyes downcast,’ and governs the accusative. Cf. 121, 649.

481. ture vaporant] ‘fill with the smoke of incense.’

482. et maestas...] Note the melancholy spondees. alto de limine: the temple would be approached by a flight of steps which the ‘matrons ascend,’ and from the lofty threshold begin to offer incense and prayer. Conington explains limine as the door of the cella or inner shrine (and if so succeedunt must be taken not= ‘ascend’ but ‘enter’ the temple); this, however, is inconsistent with alto.


486—531. Turnus arms and is hurrying to the combat, exultant as a steed that has broken loose from its stall, when Camilla meets him and offers to attack the Trojan cavalry while he guards the town. He tells her that the cavalry are only intended to mask the advance of Aeneas with his main force over the mountains; he therefore bids her engage them while he prepares an ambush in the mountain-pass by which Aeneas will come.

486. cingitur in proelia] ‘girds himself for the fray’; elsewhere ferrum cingitur (2. 510), cingi telis (2. 520), and below 536 eingitur armis, but here the addition of in proelia makes the mention of ‘arms’ unnecessary. certatim: ‘with emulous haste’; he wished no one to be before him.

487. iamque adeo] ‘and now indeed’; adeo marks iamque as introducing the beginning of an important narrative; cf. 314 n.
aënis...: ‘bristled with brazen scales’; the word squamis
suggests comparison with a dragon. Horrebat, as constantly,
suggests two ideas, (1) the actual roughness of the coat of mail,
(2) the sense of ‘horror’ it inspires.

488. auro] i.e. in greaves (ocreae) of gold.

491. spe iam praecipit hostem] ‘and already in hope
forestalls the foe’; hope makes him think the battle already
begun; cf. line 18.

492. From Homer II. 6. 506—

ως δ᾽ ὅτε τις στατὸς ἵππος, ἀκοστήσας ἐπὶ φάτνῃ,
δεσμὸν ἀπορρῆξας θελᾷ πεδίου κροаίων,
εἰωθὼς λοῦσθαι ἐφρεῖος ποταμόν,
κυδώνων ῥυόν ἀν κάρη ἔχει, ἀμφὶ δὲ χαίται
ὡμοι ἄλογονται’. ὅ δ᾽ ἀγλαίφη πελοῖθως,
ῥήμφα ἐ γοῦνα φέρει μετά τ᾽ ἡθεα καὶ νομὸν ἵππων
ὡς νῦν Πριάμου Πάρις...

‘Like as a steed...at last free and having won the open plain,
either, look you (ille), speeds..., or accustomed to bathe in some
well-remembered stream darts (thither)....’

494. aut ille] This pleonastic use of ille (the Homeric δ γε,
Od. 1. 3) is pictorial and draws marked attention to the subject
of the sentence; cf. 1. 3; 5. 186, 457; 6. 593; Hor. Od. 1. 9.
16. in pastus armentaque: i.e. to the pastures where the
herds are grazing.

496. emicat] The place to which he ‘darts’ is clear; the
remembrance of the stream in which he has often bathed makes
him re-seek it.

499. ab equo regina...desiluit] As a mark of respect; the
respect is increased by the fact that she was ‘a queen.’ Servius
notes four methods by which the Romans marked deference—
equo desilire, caput aperire, via decedere, adsurgere.

501. defluxit] ‘glided’; the word denotes ‘ease and grace
in alighting’ (Conington).

502. sui...] ‘if the brave may feel any confidence in their
own worth.’

507. oculos...] ‘fixing his eyes upon the dread maid’;
horrenda is ‘awful’ (awe-inspiring), but the word is so misused
in English that it is inadmissible.

508. dicere] ‘express’; referre: ‘repay.’
509. sed nunc...[ 'but now, since thy spirit surpasses all, share thou my task with me.' nunc: 'now' = 'as it is.' Since thy courage surpasses all I can say or do in acknowledgment, accept the highest compliment I can offer and share my task.

511. fidem] 'trusty tidings.'

512. improbus] This adj. describes one who has no modesty or moderation; here an enemy whose attack will be 'remorseless,' 'shameless'; cf. 767.

513. praemisit, quaterent] 'has sent forward (with orders) to harass'; the subj. quaterent is dependent on the idea of 'command' contained in praemisit. For the sense of quaterent cf. 9. 608 quatit oppida bello; Tac. Hist. 4. 28 alia manu Mosam annem transiri iubet ut...extrema Galliarum quateret. Others compare 11. 875 quatit ungula campum; Lucr. 2. 330 equites...valido quatientes impete campum; but, though cavalry do 'shake the plain,' would they be sent forward to do this? The popular rendering 'scour' judiciously avoids all difficulty.

514. iugo superans] 'crossing by the ridge'; a prose writer would put iugum superans.

515. furta] 'stratagems.' convexo: 'arched.' silvae: 'through a wood.'

516. ut...] '(so as) to beleaguer the pass at either end with armed troops.' Sidgwick rightly says 'ut is the consecutive ut, weakened, as so often, to be merely explanatory; it explains furta para.' Some explain bivias fauce as simply = 'a pass,' but, if so, bivias has no point. Surely Turnus means to get command of the pass both where the road enters and where it emerges, so as to have Aeneas in a trap; cf. Hannibal's plan at Trasimene.

517. excipe] 'be ready to receive'; the word is specially used of hunters who lie in wait ready to receive game that is driven to them. Cf. 684.

519. et tu] 'thou too,' even as I do.

522. vallēs] Old form of the nominative; cf. aedes.

524. urguet] 'confines.' quo: i.e. into the valley or pass.

525. maligni] 'grudging'; the entrance will not admit more than a few at a time.

527. ignota] 'indistinguishable,' i.e. from below. On the heights (in speculis) on either side (528) was level ground, invisible from below, on which troops could be placed in 'secure
retirement,' ready to attack the enemy and able either to charge down upon him (occurre\textit{r}e pug\textit{n}ae) or to assail him with missiles (529).

532—569. Diana summons the Nymph Opis and tells her the story of Camilla; how her father Metabus was driven from Privernum for his tyranny carrying with him his daughter, how when hard pressed by his pursuers his flight was stopped by the swollen Amasenus, and how he tied the infant to his spear, having dedicated her to Diana, flung it over the stream and swam across himself; thereafter how he led a hunter's life in the wilds and brought up his daughter to be a huntress, and how she remained a maiden faithful to the goddess to whom she was vowed. Diana laments her taking part in the war of which she foresees the fatal issue, and sends Opis to keep ward and avenge her death.

533. \textit{virginibus sociis} ‘her comrade maidens.’ Diana (Artemis) is a goddess who remains ever virgin and devotes herself to the chase; her attendants are wood-nymphs and like herself ever unwedded.

536. \textit{nostris} \textit{i.e.} the javelin and the bow and arrow, the woodland weapons which were to be of no avail to her in war.

537. \textit{cara} ‘dear to me beyond her comrades, for....’ From \textit{neque enim} to \textit{colit} 534 follows the story of Camilla, which explains Diana's affection for her. \textit{iste}: possibly ‘that you know so well,’ or better ‘which I have just expressed to you’; cf. Hor. Ep. 1. 6. 67. \textit{Dianae}: for \textit{mihi}; in telling the story she speaks of herself in the third person, cf. 566, 582.

538. \textit{subitaque} The negative in \textit{neque} is carried on to \textit{que}. ‘It has not come newly and (not) moved my heart with sudden tenderness.’

539. \textit{ob invidiam...viresque superb\textit{a}s} ‘from hatred of his haughty might’; Hendiadys, cf. 22 n.

542. \textit{matrisque...} ‘and called her Camilla after the name of her mother Casmilla, changing a part.’ The line is intended to give a sense of etymological and antiquarian lore, but its exact meaning is not clear. \textit{Camilli} and \textit{camilli\textit{ae}} were noble children who attended on the flamines and \textit{flamini\textit{eae}}, and there seems to have been an older form \textit{casmil\textit{as}} (?) from Sanscrit root \textit{\textsc{c}ans= ‘praise,’ and for the double form cf. \textit{camena} for older \textit{Casmena}). Probably Virgil means to
indicate that the name of Camilla marks her as the ‘sacred attendant’ of Diana (cf. famulam 558).

547. fugae medio] ‘in the midst of his flight,’ i.e. so as to bar his flight. The poets often use neuter adjectives as substantives; cf. 335 consulit in medium; 428 rettulit in melius ‘to a better state.’ summis ripis: ‘along the top of its banks,’ ‘brim full.’

550. omnia...] ‘as on the sudden he pondered (lit. ‘turned over’) every plan in his mind, at last (vix) the resolve was fixed.’ subito expresses that the emergency was sudden, vix that the resolution was arrived at with reluctance because of the danger. For sedit of a fixed resolution (something that ‘is settled’) cf. 4. 15; 5. 418 idque pio sedet Aeneae ‘is resolved by.’

553. robore cocto] ‘well-seasoned wood’; wood was often hung over the hearth to ‘cook’ or season it, cf. G. 1. 175 et suspensa focis explorat robora fumus.

554. huic...] Anaclolithon (want of sequence in the construction); telum 552 has no verb to govern it, but is picked up by huic and a new construction introduced ‘the huge weapon...to it...he bound.’ libero et silvestri subere: ‘the bark of wild cork-wood’; Hendiadys; cf. 22 n.

555. habilém] ‘handily’; so as not to interfere with his handling the spear.

558. ipse pater...] ‘I myself, her father, vow her to thy service; thine are the first weapons she holds, as thy suppliant through the air she flies the foe.’ ipse: closely with pater, because, as Servius notes, the father alone had full ‘authority’ to dispose of his child. tua: the spear is regarded as a hunting-spear, and the fact that it is the first weapon the infant ‘holds’ is a symbol of her dedication to the huntress-goddess. Moreover it is itself made ‘an offering to Trivia’ (566) along with the child.

561. adducto lacerto] ‘drawing back his arm.’ contortum: ‘with a whirl.’

562. inmittit] ‘flings it.’ The verb standing alone at the beginning of the verse, followed by a stop, marks first the mighty effort and then the breathless pause of expectation. Then the words which follow—‘loud roared the waters, over the rushing flood Camilla flies...’—coupled with the strong
asyndeton and startling rhythm (rapidum | super amnem) heighten the sense of alarm. Some take sonnuere undae 'echoed to the whir (stridenter) of the spear,' but this is forced; the words are added to make the scene more vivid.

567. non tectis...non moenibus] 'non in civitatem, non in privatam admissus est domum,' Servius; cf. 1. 600 urbe, domo socias.

568. neque...dedisset] 'nor would he himself in his wild mood have yielded,' i.e. if they had offered him welcome. manus dare is commonly = 'give in,' 'surrender.' feritate: lit. 'by reason of his fierceness.'

569. pastorum et solis] 'mid shepherds (and) on the lone mountains;' pastorum and solis both equally qualify montibus; they are the lone mountains where only shepherds dwell (deserta regna pastorum G. 3. 476). Others give 'a shepherd's life and on the lone mountains he led,' but aevum pastorum exigere is a strange expression, nor is there in what follows any hint of his turning shepherd.

570. horrentia lustra] 'rugged lairs (of wild beasts).'

571. armentalis] 'amid the herds.' ferino = equino.

572. nutribat] nutricbat; cf. 6. 468 lenibat, 8. 160 vestibat, 436 polibant, and regularly ibat, nequibat.

573. utque...] 'and when the child with earliest feet had planted footprints'; plantae are the soles of the feet and these are said insistere vestigia when first the child could stand and so make footprints with them: insistere here almost = insistendo facere.

576. pro...] i.e. instead of the ornaments and stately dress of a noble maiden.

578. iam tum] Explained by tenera and pu erilia, 'already with infant hands....'

580. Strymoniamque gruem] The adjective is purely 'ornamental.' Cranes of the river Strymon in Thrace would not be found in Italy, but the Roman poets love to connect things with some locality which is famous for them, e.g. lions are 'African,' slings 'Balearic,' bows 'Cretan,' palm-trees 'Idumaean.' So in restaurants with us oysters are always 'Whitstable,' hams 'jambons de York,' etc.

582. optavere] The word is used of that which you 'pray for' but scarcely hope to obtain.
584. intermerata] ‘inviolate.’ colit: ‘she keeps sacred.’
vellem...: ‘I could have wished she had never been carried away by (passion for) such warfare, essaying to arouse the Trojans.’ militia tali is contrasted with her proper warfare with the wild beasts. Iacessere is specially used of provoking either beast or man to fight, and emphasises the wanton rashness of Camilla.

590. haec cape] ‘take these’; handing to Opis her own bow and arrows.

593. nube cava] ‘in a hollow cloud’ = ‘enfolded in a cloud.’ The deities in Homer employ this method of removing a favourite hero out of danger, and a cloud is continually used by them to conceal themselves or others; cf. 596.

594. tumulo] = in tumulum, cf. 192 n; so too patriae. patriaeque reponam: ‘and duly lay her to rest in her native earth.’ Most say reponam = reddam; but pono and its compounds are regularly used of the reverent disposal of the dead, e.g. 6. 220 tum membra toro defleta reponunt.

595. delapsa insonuit] ‘sped downwards with rushing sound.’ nigro turbine: ‘a black whirlwind.’

597—647. Meantime the Trojan cavalry advance, meet the Latins and Camilla, and join battle. Aconteus, a champion of the Latins, is slain, and they retreat towards the city, but then turn and drive the enemy back. This happens twice, but the third encounter is a desperate one.

599. numero] ‘by number’; the word marks the even size, as compositi does the orderly appearance, of the ‘squadrons.’

600. insultans] ‘prancing.’ et pressis...: ‘and chafes against the tight-held rein, plunging now this way and now that.’ Note the imitative rhythm of the last words. Pressis habenis is the opposite of inmissis or datis (cf. 623) habenis, and is dat. after pugnabis; cf. 4. 38 pugnabis amori.

601. ferreus...] ‘bristles steel-clad with spears.’ ardent, ‘are ablaze.’

605. reductis protendunt]. They draw back their hands in order to make the ‘thrust’ more vigorous. They keep thrusting with their lances and brandishing (vibrant) their darts to show their impatience for battle.

607. adventusque...] ‘and the marching of men and the snorting of steeds grows furious’; Virgil depicts at once the
movement, the noise, and the ‘fire’ (we should say ‘life’) of the scene. For ardescit cf. the common use of forvere to express life and bustle.

608. uterque[1] The singular is curious, for ‘each of two bodies of men’ is utrique. Possibly Virgil means exercitus to be supplied (cf. exercitus 598), but probably uterque = et Tros et Rutulus ‘the Trojan and the Rutulian,’ i.e. the army of each; cf. the common use of Romanus, Poenus, etc., in the singular = ‘the Romans,’ ‘the Carthaginians.’

609. furentesque[1] The line runs over into the next to mark the onward rush. furentes exhortantur: they no longer ‘control their rage,’ but ‘spur it on.’ The phrase is like currentem incitare, σπειρόντα ὄτρίνειν.

611. nivis ritu[1] So Hom. II. 12. 156 of stones flung from the ramparts μῦρᾶς ὁ ὡς πίπτων ἔραξε. Cf. Scott, Lady of the Lake 5. 15 ‘Fierce Roderick felt the fatal drain | And shower’d his blows like wintry rain.’ umbrā: ‘the shade’ of the darts which darken the air. Cf. Herodotus 7. 226, where Dienees, one of the three hundred at Thermopylae, being told that the Persian arrows ‘hide the sun,’ replied that in that case ὑπὸ σκιῆς ἔσοιτο ἦ μάχη καὶ οὐκ ἐν ἥλιῳ.

613. primique ruinam dant[1] ‘and first make onset (or ‘charge’) with huge din, as with shattering shock (perfracta) they dash their chargers breast to breast’; lit. ‘and break breasts of their chargers with breasts so that there is a shattering.’ All editors explain that both horsemen are overthrown and both horses killed, but dant ruinam is merely = ruunt (cf. dare sonitum = sonare), and, though it may mean ‘cause overthrow,’ need not do so. Nor need perfracta rumpunt be = perfringunt et rumpunt (Conington), as though the horses’ breasts were actually ‘burst’ and ‘broken’; it may equally well mean that the riders dash their horses together with such violence as naturally to cause this result. The actual result of the charge is only described in the following words, ‘dashed from his steed like a thunderbolt...Aconteus is flung far and scatters his life into the air.’ If Tyrrhenus is overthrown too and his horse killed, the special mention of Aconteus is remarkable and the terror of the Latins unaccountable. It is absolutely necessary to picture to ourselves Tyrrhenus as triumphant, and not as lying on the ground and possibly just alive.

617. vitam...[1] ‘life’ is regularly regarded as ‘breath,’ and
at death this 'breath' is scattered and rejoins its kindred 'air.' Cf. 4. 705 in ventos vita recessit; Shaks. Rich. III. 1. 4. 37—

'The envious flood
Kept in my soul, and would not let it forth
To seek the empty, vast, and wandering air.'

619. reiciunt parmas] The shield is thrown back over their shoulders for protection; cf. 630.

620. agunt] 'drive them before them,' like sheep; 'pursue.'

621. iamque propinquabant ... rursusque ... tollunt] Notice the change of tense—'and now they were nearing the gates when (lit. 'and') suddenly the Latins raise the war-cry....'

622. mollia] 'yielding.' colla: sc. equorum.

623. hi] 'They,' i.e. the Trojans. penitus: with referuntur; the adverb suggests the idea of retreat into shelter or into a hiding-place.

624. qualis ubi...] The alternations of the battle are compared not to the ebb and flow of the tide—our 'tide of battle' might mislead—but to the alternate advance and retreat of the waves when the sea is breaking on a coast. Each charge of horsemen is like the advance of a wave in which there are three movements, first its downrush (ruit), then its flinging itself in foam over the rocks which bar its path, and lastly the gradual loss of power as it spreads fan-like (sinu) over the sand; then follows the rapid retreat, excited at first and then settling into a steady sweep.

Notice the s-sounds, as of the surge, in the first two lines, contrasted with the liquids in the second two, while in these latter the first line marks trepidation, the second smoothness. The four lines (625—628) are a marvel of skill.

630. respectant] of the looks of terror which they cast behind them as they fly.

632. implicuere] 'interlocked;' emphatic, there is no separation possible now. legitque virum vir: in contrast to totus implicuere acies, and added to bring out the grim nature of the struggle; each man has marked his opponent, they close 'man to man.' The rhythm is also intended to give force. The phrase recalls Hom. Il. 15. 328 ἐνθα δ' ἀνήρ ἔλευ ἀνδρα, where however ἔλευ = 'slew,' not 'chose' (εἴλετο).
633, 634. et...et...que...que et] The heaping up of conjunctions marks how all sights and sounds of horror are heaped together.

636. ipsum] 'his rider.'

638. furit arduus] 'rears wildly.'

641. ingentemque animis ingentem] For the omission of the second que cf. 171 n.

644. tantus...] 'such a giant he stands undefended against weapons.' His giant size causes him to have no fear, and he exhibits this fearlessness by wearing neither helmet nor breastplate.

647. pulchramque...] 'and seek through wounds a glorious death'; per vulnera = as they dash through the enemy who cover them with wounds.

648—724. Camilla in the thickest of the fray wields bow and spear and battle-axe, while her companions surround her like the Amazons their queen. The list of those whom she slew follows (664—698), ending with the story of the cunning Ligurian who, by challenging her to fight on foot, induces her to dismount, and then himself gallops off, but is overtaken by her and slain.

648. exsultat Amazon] 'exults (like) an Amazon.' The Amazons ('Amáçôves) were a famous people of female warriors dwelling by the Thermodon, a river of Pontus in Asia Minor (see 659), their name being traditionally derived from á 'not' and μαγός 'breast,' because they were supposed to destroy the right breast so as not to interfere with the use of the bow.

649. unum...] 'having one breast bared for the fray,' i.e. to use the bow. For construction of latus cf. 480 n.

650. lenta] 'tough.'

651. rapit] 'snatches up,' i.e. after using the javelins: others prefer = rapide movet.]

653. illa etiam] 'see too'; this use of ille is to draw marked attention to the person spoken about, cf. 494 n.

654. 'aims arrows as she flies with back-bent bow.' spicula fugientia: lit. 'arrows of her flight,' a good instance of Hypallage ('transference of epithet'). The description of Camilla is intended to recall the well-known manoeuvre of the Parthian light cavalry, who first attacked and then retreated,
shooting their arrows behind them as they did so; cf. G. 3. 41
 fidente longus Parthum versis eae sagittis.

657. dia] The only place in Virgil where this word occurs,
and as Varro (L. L. 7. 34) writes 'Casimilus nominatur dius
quidam administer Dis Magnis,' it may point to the explanation
of the name Camilla = 'divine attendant' referred to 542 n.
See Conington.

659. Threiciea] probably merely = northern or wintry.
Thrace, to the Roman poets, is the typical land of cold (cf.
Hor. Od. 1. 25. 11 Thracio vento 'wintry blasts'; 3. 25. 11
nive candidam Thracen; Epod. 13. 3 Threicio Aquilone), and
as Virgil speaks of the Thermodon as a frozen stream, which
the Amazons 'beat' (pulsant) with their horses' hoofs, it is clear
that he thinks of it as a northern river, though in fact it enters
the Euxine from the South.

660. pictis] 'emblazoned.'

661. seu...] 'or when martial Penthesilea returns home
(victorious) in her car and with loud triumphant tumult....'
Uululo = σλουκσω, regularly used of women offering prayer or
thanksgiving, see L. and S.

664. quem...] From Hom. Il. 16. 692 ενθα τίνα πρώτον,
tina δ' υστατον εξενάριας, | Πατρόκλεως;

666. apertum] 'exposed,' not wilfully, as by Herminius
642, but in the combat. Camilla marks the exposed spot and
strikes him; cf. Hor. Sat. 1. 3. 58 hic fugit omnes | insidias,
nullique mulo lutos obdit apertum. Most explain 'laid open'
by the stroke, but this use of apertum needs proof.

667. abiete] 'pine' = spear of pine; so in Homer μελια 'ash'
= ashen spear. The word is a dactyl, and being sometimes
treated as semiconsonantal; so elsewhere parietibus, genua,
tenvia.

669. mandit humum] = humum momordit 478.

670. quorum...] One has his horse 'pierced under him,'
and as he 'rolls backwards' tries to save himself by clutching at
the reins, while the other apparently drops his weapon and
stretches out 'his unarmed right hand' to support his falling
comrade.

674. incumbens] Pictorial: Camilla 'bends forward' to
hurl the spear.
678. *ignotis*] 'strange,' 'novel,' as the description of them which follows shows. He is 'a hunter' and the trophies of the chase furnish his armour.

680. *pugnatorii*] With iuvenco, 'a fighting steer' (cf. 89 bellator equus); the hide was the spoil 'stripped' (erepta) from a wild bull which he had slain. Some join *pugnatorii* with cui, 'for whom when engaged in battle, but the order is strongly against this and the force of *erepta* is destroyed. As well any one might wear a mere bullock’s skin, it is only the mighty hunter who dare face a *iuvenecus pugnator*. caput...: 'his head the huge gaping mouth and jaws of a wolf protected'; the wolf’s head is made into a helmet, the mouth, which still retains the dazzling teeth, forming the visor.

682. *sparus*] Perhaps the same word as 'spear.'

683. *et toto...*] 1 Sam. ix. 2 'from his shoulders and upward he (Saul) was higher than any of the people.'

684. *hunc illa exceptum...*] 'him she caught—for 't was easy amid the rout—and pierced.' His strange armour and his size had attracted Camilla’s attention so that she had been on the look-out to catch him (cf. excipe 517 n), but at first she could not get at him ‘as he moved in the middle of the throng,’ but when the rout began her opportunity came.

685. *super*] adverb. She utters the taunt as she stands over the fallen foe.

687. *advenit...*] 'the day has come for a woman’s arms to refute your boasts.' Ornytus has not been described as uttering any boasts, but apparently his garb roused Camilla’s wrath as implying that he and his Etruscan followers (notice vestra, not tua) had said to one another that it was not for a battle but for a hunt that they were equipping themselves. qui...red-arguerit: more ironical than qui redarguat 'to refute,' and rather=‘which may be found (before it is over) to have refuted.'

688. *nomen...*] When he joined his fathers the fact that he had fallen by Camilla’s hand would ensure him ‘no mean name’ or ‘glory.’ referes: re in composition is often not ‘back again’ but ‘duly’; Ornytus could not ‘carry back’ anything into the under-world, but referes implies that his fathers were waiting for him and expecting him duly to present or report himself; cf. 2. 547; 3. 170.
690. Orsilochum et Buten] A verb is readily understood from what precedes—‘next Orsilochus...she slays.’

691. aversum] Some explain ‘in flight,’ but it apparently means that she came upon him while he was turned in another direction, striking him from the left side where the neck ‘shone’ between the cuirass and the back of his helmet. sedentis, ‘as he sat (on horseback),’ seems hardly consistent with the idea of rapid flight.

694. Orsilochum...] Editors are very obscure in explaining this device. Apparently Camilla lures Orsilochus to pursue her and (1) gallops in a large circle, then (2) by checking her speed and bringing her horse round on a small inner circle (gyro interior), while Orsilochus is still carried forward, she comes behind him ‘pursuing the pursuer,’ and (3) strikes him down with her axe. It would be easy to perform the feat on skates by suddenly changing a large curve into a loop.

696. perque arma...perque ossa] The emphatic repetition of both preposition and copula marks the strength of the strokes.

697. oranti et multa precanti] The assonance imitates the continued iteration of his prayer; cf. 10. 554 orantis nequiquam et multa parantis | dicere; 4. 390 multa metu cunctantem et multa parantem | dicere. Prayer follows prayer, but she only ‘redoubles (the blows of) her axe.’

701. haud...] ‘not the meanest of the Ligurians while fate still permitted him to deceive,’ i.e. in life he was the craftiest of his race. Fallere is put rhetorically almost παρὰ προσδοκίαν for vivere: the Ligurians were noted liars (Cic. pro Cluent. 26).

702. evadere pugnae] ‘to escape from the combat’; the dat. is the same as that after verbs of ‘taking away from,’ e.g. adimo, eripio. Usually evado is followed by a preposition, or by the acc. or abl.

703. avertere] active; he sees that he cannot ‘turn the queen from her onset’; cf. Livy 22. 15 hostem avertere. Some make it intransitive (as verto and its compounds sometimes are), ‘that the queen does not turn aside.’

704. consilio...] ‘essaying to plot guile with counsel and craft’; versare dolos (cf. 2. 62; 4. 563) describes ‘turning over’ a device in the mind.

705. femina fortis fidis] Scornful alliteration.
706. dimitte...] 'put flight aside and hand to hand trust thyself with me to the equal earth' (i.e. on which neither will have any advantage from his horse). After accinge supply te from the preceding line.

708. iam nosces...] 'soon shalt thou learn to whom windy vanity brings (bitter) deception.' Benoist well renders 'tu verra qui une vaine gloire trompe,' for gloria is exactly = gloire in its twofold meaning of (1) love of fame, (2) vanity. ventosa describes something that is puffed up but without solid worth; cf. Job xv. 2 'Should a wise man utter vain knowledge, and fill his belly with the east wind?' Hosea xii. 2. Some explain fraudem = 'loss,' a meaning which it can bear; but the point here clearly is the deception which vanity brings.

709. dolore] 'indignation,' i.e. at his taunts; cf. dolituri 732.

711. pura] i.e. without any blazon or cognisance (= parma alba 9. 548). Camilla had not been in battle before, so that she bore no 'arms,' but still she was 'unterrified.'

712. vicisse...] 'thinking to have prevailed in guile'; prose would require se before vicisse.

715. vane] 'foolish,' i.e. whose hope of escape was empty or vain.

718. ignea] 'like lightning'; cf. 746.

719. adversa] After passing the horse she turns and faces it.

721. sacer ales] Because the 'hawk' was sacred to Apollo, cf. Hom. Od. 15. 526 (from which and Il. 22. 139 this passage is imitated) kírkos 'Απόλλωνος ταχύς ἄγγελος, and also perhaps with reference to its other name in Greek—ἰέπαξ, cf. ἱερός, sacer.

725—759. Jupiter observing these things urges Tarchon to action, and he accordingly turns back the fugitives, taunting them with their cowardice, while he himself charges the enemy, carries off Venulus on his horse, and kills him in spite of his struggles, as an eagle does a snake.

725. non...nullis...oculis] i.e. with watchful eyes, by Litotes. Cf. Hom. Il. 10. 515 οὐδ' ἀλασκοπην εἴχ' ἀργυρότοξος Ἀπόλλων.

727. genitor] 'the Sire,' i.e. Jupiter

728. stimulis...] cf. 452.
731. nomine...] So (Hom. II. 10. 68) Agamemnon urges on his men πατρόθεν ἐκ γενεῆς ὄνομάζων ἀνδρὰ ἕκαστον: cf. Thuc. 7. 69.

732. o numquam dolituri] 'O ye whom shame will never stir.' Dolor (cf. 709) is the sense of shame or indignation at wrong or disgrace which stirs even the 'sluggard' (inertes) to action.

735. quo] 'to what purpose?'

736. at non...] 'yet no laggards (are ye) for love and combats of the night, or...to await the feast..., until the seer report with favour of the sacrifice....' Exspectare is the epexegetic or explanatory infin. after segnes, cf. Hor. Od. 3. 21. 22 segnesque nodum solvere Gratiae, 'slow to loose.' Most MSS. have exspectate; if so, the imperative must be derisive (cf. 460), 'nay then, no laggards in love..., (instead of fighting) stay waiting for the feast....' In Hom. II. 4. 338 seq. Agamemnon similarly taunts Menestheus and Ulysses with being first at the feast and last at the fray. The Etruscans were noted for glutony; cf. G. 2. 193 pinguis Tyrrhenus; Cat. 39. 11 obesus Etruscus.

737. curva tibia] The tibia is usually depicted as straight (see Dict. Ant.), but some seem to have been turned up at the end, cf. Ov. Met. 3. 531 adunco tibia cornu; Tib. 2. 1. 86 Phrygio tibia curva sono.

739. dum...nuntiet] After exspectare 'to wait until...'; hence the subjunctive. Sacrifice in ancient times was regularly connected with feasting on the flesh of the victim, but the feast could not begin until the haruspec after inspecting the entrails (exta) had pronounced the sacrifice acceptable to the gods. lucos: i.e. the sacred groves where the sacrifice and feast would be held.

741. moriturus et ipse] 'ready himself also to die'; i.e. he did not merely bid them face death but himself too set them the example.

742. turbidus] 'like a whirlwind (turbo)'; cf. 876. In 814 the word describes mental confusion.

746. aequore] 'over the plain.'

747. ipsius] = Venuli. Holding Venulus, who still retains his spear, in his arms he breaks off the head of the weapon and then 'gropes' or 'searches for' (rimatur) some spot not pro-
tected by armour ‘that there (qua=ut ea) he may direct a deadly wound.’

750. *sustinet*... i.e. tries to hold up the hand of Tarchon, who is endeavouring to thrust the spear-head into his throat. *vim viribus exit,* ‘seeks to evade force with force.’ *Exire* is usually ‘violence’ and *vires* ‘strength,’ and some consider that the distinction holds here, but the assonant phrase is meant to emphasise the equal fierceness of the two combatants. To render *vim* by one word and *viribus* by another is fatal. *Exire,* which is intransitive ‘to go out,’ is allowed, like many other verbs (e.g. *evadere*), to take an acc. in a secondary sense = ‘to escape from,’ ‘avoid’; cf. 2. 438 *tela exit.*

751. *utque*... ‘and as a tawny eagle in lofty flight carries off a snake...but the serpent wounded writhes its sinuous folds ...while she (the eagle) no less (i.e. in spite of its efforts) assails it struggling...: even so (757) Tarchon....’

753. Note the alliteration.

755. *arduus insurgens*] i.e. raising its head and seeking to sting the eagle.

758. *eventum*] ‘success.’

759. *Maeonidae*] The Etruscans were supposed to have come from Lydia or Maeonia in Asia Minor; cf. 8. 479, 499; Herod. 1. 94.

759—835. *Arruns* dogs the footsteps of Camilla, seeking some chance of hurling his spear at her. She, attracted by the splendid arms and raiment of Chloerus, was pursuing him with blind eagerness when Arruns, seizing the opportunity, after invoking Apollo’s aid, flings the spear and strikes her; after which, like some emaciated wolf that has slain a shepherd, he hastens to hide himself among his comrades. Camilla dies after sending Acca to Turnus, bidding him hasten to the field.

759. *fatis debitus*] ‘due to death,’ i.e. as we say ‘whose hour was come.’ For slaying Camilla he was himself to be slain by Opis, cf. 590-2, 853 seq.

760. *prior*] This difficult word seems to go closely with the two words *multa arte* between which it stands. Arruns hovers round with his javelin and much craft, being superior (cf. *pietate prior* 292) to her in this last point. Camilla was reckless (cf. 781), Arruns crafty, and this gave him the advantage, though he was no match for her in fight.
Others explain 'at first,' i.e. before actually flinging the spear he first hovers round craftily 'spying out the easiest chance.' Conington gives 'τὸ φθάσας, anticipating all her movements.'

762. qua...hac...qua...hac] Notice the balance of these lines, imitating the way in which the movements of Camilla and Arruns exactly correspond. Cf. G. 1. 406-9. se tuit: 'dashed.'

766. hos...circuitum] 'this attack and then that attack (he tries), prowling all around on every side.' He keeps prowling round (percerrat circuitum) and every now and then, when he thinks he has a chance, makes a nearer approach (aditus) to try and get a shot in. Cf. 5. 441 nunc hos, nunc illos aditus, omnemque pererrat | arte locum of a boxer trying to get a blow home. inprobus: cf. 512 n; acharné à sa perte, Benoist.

768. olim] i.e. while still at Troy, where Cybele would have a temple and need a priest.

770. pellis aēnis in plumam squamis] 'a coat with brazen scales laid featherwise'; in plumam because the small brass plates were laid one over the other like feathers. Horses so armed were known as cataphraeti (κατάφρακτοι) or loricati.

771. auro conserta] 'buckled with gold.'

772. ferrugine] Words describing colour are often doubtful in their meaning. Ferrugo is used G. 1. 467 of the light round the sun during eclipse and Aen. 6. 303 of Charon's bark, the word being said to = 'iron rust,' 'the colour of iron rust'; on the other hand Plaut. Mil. Glor. 4. 4. 43 says of it is colos thalassicus 'st a sea-colour,' and Munro explains of a deep violet colour; cf. Homer's πορφύρας or οἶνος applied to the sea. If so, it is almost = oストro here. It is also called 'Spanish' 9. 582; Cat. 64. 227.

773. Lycio Gortynia] Ornamental epithets, added to suggest exceptional excellence. A 'Lycian' quiver is mentioned 7. 816 and 'Lycian' armour 8. 166; Gortyn is a city in Crete and the Cretans were famous archers.

774. aureus ex umeris erat arcus] There is no difficulty in a bow being first called Lycium cornu and then aureus arcus, for of course cornu only describes the tips of the bow, and the bow itself might be gilded so as to be called 'a golden bow.' But a man cannot shoot with a bow and have it on his shoul-
ders also; most therefore here make *arcus* = ‘quiver,’ which is impossible, and Sidgwick suggests that he had *two* bows. The fact seems to be that Virgil is describing the dress and not the actions of Chloreus; line 773 does not describe him as actually shooting, but only as possessing certain choice weapons; then the amount of ‘gold’ about him strikes the eye—‘golden was the bow upon his shoulders, golden his helm, then too his chlamys...he had gathered into a knot with gold’—so that the bow is mentioned a second time in a second aspect. Virgil dwells so long on his attire because it is this which attracts Camilla, cf. 782.

775. sinusque...] ‘and its rustling folds of linen.’

776. *auro*] *i.e.* with a *fibula* or buckle of gold.

777. pictus...] ‘having his tunic embroidered with needlework and the barbaric covering of his legs.’ *Barbara* = ‘Oriental,’ ‘Phrygian,’ *non-Greek* (cf. 2. 504). The Phrygians were regularly represented as wearing those Oriental trowsers which aroused the equal contempt of Greeks and Romans; cf. their similar contempt for the ‘breeches’ (*braccae*) of the Gauls.

779. *se ferret*] ‘display herself.’

780. *venatrix*...] ‘like a huntress alone of all the battle-fray (*i.e.* of all combatants in the battle) blindly she pursued him.’ *Venatrix* suggests that he roused in her all her eager passion for the chase.

783. tempore capto] ‘seizing the chance.’ He had been lying in wait (*ex insidiis*) a long time, but ‘at length’ (*tandem*) finds his opportunity while she is recklessly pursuing Chloreus.

784. concitat] *lit.* ‘he rouses,’ *i.e.* hastily snatches up.

785. *summe*...] Soracte was the seat of the worship of an old Italian deity called Soranus (according to some = *Veiovis*) who was subsequently identified with Apollo. Pliny also refers to the worshippers passing through fire (N. H. 7. 2. 19) *haud procul urbe Roma in Faliscorum agro familiae sunt pancae, quae vocantur Hirpi; hae sacrificio annuo, quod fit ad montem Sorac- tem Apollini, super combustam ligni struem ambulantantes non aduruntur;* cf. Sil. It. 5. 178 *extra ter innocuos laeto portare per ignes.* These rites of fire-walking have been and are widely prevalent; see A. Lang, Modern Mythology c. 12.

786. quem...] ‘to whom we offer our first worship, in whose honour the pine-blaze feeds upon the pile...’
790. omnipotens] Emphatic at the end; ‘(for thou art) almighty.’ The adj. could not be applied to the ordinary Apollo, for Jupiter only is ‘almighty,’ but to Arruns the Apollo of Soracte is the chief deity (cf. above summe deum and quem primi colimus).

792. haec...[ ‘so but (dum with subj.) this cursed plague fall defeated by my weapon, I will (be content to) return inglorious to my country’s cities.’ He is not actually ‘inglorious’ (cf. mihi extera laudem | factu ferent), but he is content not to claim the further glory of this exploit; he only wishes to achieve the result, and does not care for the fame of it.

794. audiit...[ ‘Phæbus heard, and in his purpose granted that part of the prayer should prosper, part he scattered on the swift breezes; that he should slay...he assented, that his country should see his return he did not grant....’ The prayer for his return had not been actually expressed by Arruns, but is implied in remeabo 793. The idea is from Hom. Il. 16. 250—

τῷ δ’ ἑτέρων μὲν ἐδώκε πατήρ, ἑτέρων δ’ ἀνέπνευσε·

ηῆών μὲν οἱ ἁπλῶσασθαί πᾶλμον τε μάχην τε

dῶκε, σόν δ’ ἀνέπνευσε μάχης εἰς ἀπονέσθαι.

To ‘give to the winds’ is regular in the sense of make vain; 9. 313; Hom. Od. 8. 408; Eur. Troad. 419, 453; Cat. 64. 142; Hor. Od. 1. 26. 2.

797. alia] Probably merely ‘noble,’ cf. 10. 374; though some find a reference to Mount Soracte = ‘his country’s heights.’

801. ipsa] ‘she herself’ emphatic. While all others noted the spear, ‘she herself was mindful neither of air nor sound nor shaft.’ Aurae is used with reference to per aurae 799, cf. 863 aurasque sonantes; the weapon causes an audible rush and whirl of air.

804. haesit] Sidgwick rightly notes that the spondee and pause ‘suggest the thing described,’ bibit cruorem: cf. Scott, Lady of the Lake 5. 15 ‘And thrice the Saxon blade drank blood.’

807. laetitia...] ‘in mingled joy and fear.’ Hence exterritus in the preceding line is rather ‘dazed,’ ‘amazed,’ than ‘terrified’; the deed when done astounds his puny spirit, cf. 812.

809. ac velut ille...] ‘and as, look you, before hostile darts can pursue him, after slaying some shepherd, a wolf has straightway hidden himself...even so (814) Arruns....’ ille anticipates
lupus, and is deictic (cf. 494 n), calling marked attention to the wolf, which is thus pointed out as an object of contempt (Conington gives 'the caitiff wolf'). So too 10. 707 ille...aper, 12. 5 ille...leo, where, however, ille emphasises the awe which the sight of the animal inspires. prius quam sequantur: the subj. because his purpose is to avoid them. abdidit: either gnomic, 'has been known to hide,' 'is wont to hide,' or possibly the perf. of rapid action.

812. remulcens] i.e. drawing it back so that it strokes his belly. Cf. our phrase 'with his tail between his legs.'

814. turbidus] 'confused'; see 807 n.

815. contentusque fuga] 'and in eager flight,' straining every nerve to fly. Conington strangely gives 'satisfied with escaping.' mediis...: i.e. he tries to hide himself in the general throng.

816. trahit] 'pulls at,' seeks to withdraw.

818. labitur...labuntur] Pathetic repetition: 'bloodless she droops, her eyes droop chill with death.' Labi expresses collapse in contrast with nerve effort, and is common of fainting, swooning, or dying. She does not actually 'fall' until 827.

819. quondam] with purpureus, 'the once bright hue.'

821. ante alias sola] A strong superlative; she was 'true alone beyond all others'; cf. 3. 321 una ante alias.

822. quicum...] 'with whom she would share her cares.' Quicum is an archaic form of the abl. of all genders; here = quacum. Partiri is inf. of custom; cf. G. 1. 199 sic omnia fatis | in peius ruere; Aen. 4. 421 solam nam perfidus ille | te colere.

823. hactenus...] 'thus far I have been able, (but now I can do no more, for) now my cruel wound destroys me.'

826. succedat] Subj. of oblique command, 'bear to Turnus my last message, that he join the combat in my stead.'

827. simul his dictis] Simul may be either (1) adv. 'at the same time that she said this,' cf. 10. 856 simul hoc dicens, or (2) prep. governing abl., 'along with these words,' as it is found in Hor., Ov., Tac. Some find in linquebat habenas a contradiction with 710, but surely she may be assumed to have remounted.
828. non sponte fluens] 'gliding all unwilling': for fluens cf. 501; here the word marks her lack of power.

829. paulatim...] The soul or personality is conceived as closely intertwined with the body, and at death has to disentangle itself; cf. 4. 697 quae luctantem animam nexosque resolvet artus; Lucr. 2. 590 vitales animac nodos a corpore solvit. lenta: 'nerveless'; the opposite of 'rigid,' 'held stiff' as in life.

830. et captum...] 'and let her head sink over come by death.'

831. vitaque...] From Homer's description of the death of Hector (Il. 22. 362)—

\[
\psi\nu\chi\eta \delta ' \varepsilon \kappa \varphi \theta\varepsilon\varepsilon\omega \nu \pi\tau\alpha\mu\epsilon\nu \Lambda\iota\iota\delta\delta'\varepsilon \beta\varepsilon\beta\kappa\epsilon\iota,\\ 
\delta\nu \pi\omicron\tau\omicron\mu\omicron\nu \gamma\omicron\omicron\omicron\omicron\sigma\omicron\sigma\a, \lambda\iota\pi\omicron\omicron\upsilon\upsilon' \alpha\delta\rho\omicron\omicron\omicron\upsilon\alpha\tau\alpha \kappa\alpha\iota \eta\beta\eta\nu,\\
\]

which shows the force of indignata; the soul 'chafes' at the idea of dying in youth. Virgil closes the Aeneid with the same line, describing the death of Turnus.

832. ferit aurea clamor sidera] The same phrase occurs 2. 488, where the night on which Troy was taken is being described, and the contrast between the 'golden stars' in heaven and the death and dismay on earth is very effective. Here, however, the pictorial aurea seems distinctly out of place in the daytime.

834. densi] Agreeing with the sense of all the nominatives which follow—'on rush in crowds the forces...and the leaders...and the squadrons....'

836—867. Opis marks Camilla's death and, after lamenting it, promises her vengeance. Accordingly she alights on the mound which marks the grave of Dercennus; from it she espies Arruns, taunts and shoots him. His comrades leave his body uncared for.

836. iamdudum...sedet] 'sits all the while,' i.e. has been sitting ever since the command she received from Diana, 587 seq.

839. multatam] Two words, mulco 'to belabour,' 'beat with a cudgel,' and mulco, often spelt mulcto, 'fine,' 'punish,' are frequently confused, and some here read multatum, but there is no authority for its use='slain.' On the other hand that Camilla should be 'punished with death,' that her punishment should be death, is a natural expression.
842. See 584 n.

843. nec tibi... ‘nor hath it availed thee, all lonely mid the woods, to have worshipped Diana’; by living a maiden, apart from men, in the woods, she had ‘honoured’ Diana, and might be assumed to have secured her protection.

845. tua te] Notice the juxtaposition of the pronouns.

846. extrema... ‘even now in death’s last hour.’ sine nomine: ‘without fame’; cf. our ‘ignominious.’

848. violavit] ‘Not violari here as 591, but violavit; the act was now done,’ Sidgwick.

851. antiqui Laurentis] in apposition with regis Dercenni —‘King Dercennus, ancient lord of Laurentum.’ opacaque...: trees were regularly planted over tombs and regarded as sacred, the spirit of the departed being supposed to pass into the tree; see Frazer’s ‘Golden Bough’ and Grant Allen’s ‘Attis.’

852. nisu] ‘rush,’ ‘swoop.’

854. vana tumentem] ‘in his empty pride’; vana is neut. adj. used adverbially, ‘swelling an empty swelling’ = ‘emptily’; cf. 97 aeternum, and 865 extrema gementem ‘in his last groans.’

The splendour of his arms and his pride are marked as exciting the anger of Opis. For fulgente armis some read with poor authority lactantem animis.

856. periture] ‘to meet thy doom.’ Camillae: with praemia, ‘fit reward for (lit. ‘of’) Camilla,’ i.e. for her death, Camillae being almost = Camillae occisae.

857. tune etiam...] ‘Shalt thou, even thou, die by the darts of Diana?’ She grudges so mean a wretch the honour of being slain by the arrow of a goddess.

858. Threissa] ‘the Thracian nymph.’

860. duxit longe] ‘drew it far,’ into a long curve.

861. capita] ‘ends.’ aequis: pictorial. Her hands as she holds the bow stretched, though far apart, are in a line.

863. extemplo...] ‘Straightway Arruns heard at one (i.e. the same) moment the whizzing dart and whirring air, and the arrow was planted....’ audiit una haesitque expresses that his hearing and being struck by the arrow were simultaneous.

868—895. On Camilla’s death the Rutuli all fly to the town, where the women stand waiting on the wall. With the first
fugitives many of the enemy enter too, working havoc even within the town. Then, as they seek to close the gates, there is a miserable struggle between citizen and citizen, between those struggling to enter and those inside; the men shut out are forced by the press into the moat or dash themselves in mad fury against the gates. The very matrons join in defending the ramparts.

870. disiectique...] ‘and leaders torn from their troops and troops left leaderless.’

871. equis aversi] ‘wheeling round their steeds.’

873. sustentare] ‘check.’ So far from being able to ‘check the deadly onset of the Trojans’ they cannot even ‘stand against it’ (sistere contra).

875. A well-known accommodation of sound to sense. putrem: ‘crumbling.’ The ground is hard and dry; hence the ‘whirling dust-cloud’ (turbidus pulvis).

877. percussae pectora] ‘beating their breasts’; cf. 35 n, 480 n.

879. cursu] ‘at full speed’; they have galloped fastest and so arrive ‘first.’

880. hos...] ‘on their heels presses close a throng of foes mingling with their ranks.’ Super= ‘close after,’ the enemy coming ‘on the top of them,’ as we say; or, possibly, ‘in addition,’ the enemy pressing in along with them.

881. limine...moenibus...tuta domorum] Climax. They are cut down ‘even on the threshold’ of the gates, ‘within their native walls,’ and finally even when they have reached ‘the shelter of their homes.’ tuta domorum: a periphrasis= tutas domos, but throwing more emphasis on the adjective; cf. 2. 332 angusta viarum; 725 per opaca locorum.

883. claudere] Historic infinitive, often used to describe vividly energetic action—‘some (hasten to) close.’

885. miserrima caedes] The slaughter is ‘most pitiable’ because it is of citizens by citizens; the same phrase is used in exactly the same way 2. 411.

887. exclusi...pars...pars...] The nom. exclusi is divided up—‘shut out...they some...others....’

888. urguente ruina] ‘the rout driving them on’; ruina is the ‘rush’ of fugitives which drives those in front forward so that they ‘are hurled’ into the moat.
889. volvitur] Note the dactyl followed by a pause.

890. arietat] ‘dashes’; cf. our word ‘ram.’ The word is a dactyl, i being treated as a semi-consonant = y; so often as dactyls ariete, pariete. duros...: ‘the strongly-barred doors.’

891. summo certamine] ‘with utmost rivalry.’

892. monstrat...patriae] ‘true love of country points the way,’ or ‘is their guide.’ The words are a parenthesis explaining their action. ut videre Camillam: i.e. when they marked her courageous example.


895. praecipites] Like trepidae marks their excitement and enthusiasm, which is also emphasised by the striking alliteration of the line. mori pro moenibus: some compare the well-known pro patria mori and explain to ‘die for (i.e. in defence of) their walls,’ but though ‘to die for country’ is a good phrase, ‘to die for walls’ is less so, and pro should clearly be taken in a local sense ‘to die in foremost place out upon the walls’ (sur les murailles et tournées vers l’ennemi, Benoist).

896—915. Turnus receives the grievous news and hastens from his ambush to the conflict. Aeneas crosses the pass which is thus left open, and he and Turnus find themselves face to face. Night, however, stops the combat.

896. Turnum...] The ‘cruel message’ (nuntius) is, of course, the report of Acca, and it ‘fills all the mind of Turnus’; for the phrase Turnum inplet cf. 139 Fama... Euandrum Euandrique domos et moenia replet, where, however, the phrase Euandrum replet is made easier by the intervening words Euandrique domos et moenia, for rumour is naturally said to ‘fill’ a place.

901. et saeva...] It is not only ‘rage’ (cf. furens) which leads him to give up his advantageous position in the pass, but ‘heaven’s stern decrees too so demand’ because he is doomed to perish.

902. Note the chiastic order of this line—verb, adj., noun; then noun, adj., verb.

904. apertos] The pass was ‘open’ now that Turnus had abandoned it.
907. nec longis...] and are at no long distance from one another.’ Inter se denotes reciprocal relationship and so is used in describing the ‘nearness’ or ‘distance’ of two things to one another; e.g. Sall. Jug. 98. 3 propinquos inter se colles; Cic. de Or. 1. 49. 215 multum inter se distant.

908. ac simul...] ‘and at the same moment Aeneas saw... and Turnus recognised....’

912. continuoque ineant...] ‘and straightway they would enter on the fray...’; more graphic and vivid than ‘they would have entered....’

913. Cf. Hom. II. 8. 485—

ἐν δ᾽ ἔπεσ᾽ Ὄκεανῷ λαμπρὸν φῶς ἥλιον,
ἔλκον νύκτα μέλαιναν ἐπὶ σφεδρων ἄρουραν.

gurgite Hibero: ‘the Spanish main.’

915. considunt...] Most say that both sides ‘encamp and fortify ramparts,’ but Servius seems right in supposing that the attacking party ‘encamp’ while the inhabitants of the city, as would be natural, retire within the city and ‘strengthen’ the ramparts.
## VOCABULARY
### LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>abl.</td>
<td>ablative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acc.</td>
<td>accusative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>adj.</td>
<td>adjective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>adv.</td>
<td>adverb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>appos.</td>
<td>apposition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>common</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cf.</td>
<td>compare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>class.</td>
<td>classical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>comp.</td>
<td>comparative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>conj.</td>
<td>conjunction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>defect.</td>
<td>defective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f.</td>
<td>feminine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fr.</td>
<td>from</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>freq.</td>
<td>frequentative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gen.</td>
<td>genitive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>imperat.</td>
<td>imperative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>incept.</td>
<td>inceptive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inf.</td>
<td>infinitive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>interj.</td>
<td>interjection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>intr.</td>
<td>intransitive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lit.</td>
<td>literally</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m.</td>
<td>masculine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n.</td>
<td>neuter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>num.</td>
<td>numeral</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>obsol.</td>
<td>obsolete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>part.</td>
<td>participle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>patron.</td>
<td>patronymic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pl.</td>
<td>plural</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prep.</td>
<td>preposition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pron.</td>
<td>pronoun, or pronominal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prop.</td>
<td>proper name, or properly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rel.</td>
<td>relative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rt.</td>
<td>root</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sc</td>
<td>scilicet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sts.</td>
<td>sometimes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sup.</td>
<td>superlative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tr.</td>
<td>transitive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>usu.</td>
<td>usually</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v.</td>
<td>verb</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\[\text{\text{	extsf{\textbf{ab}}, \textsf{\textbf{ab}}, prep. with abl., from;}}\]
\[\text{(of agent) by.}\]
\[\text{\text{	extsf{\textbf{abactus}, part. of abigo.}}}\]
\[\text{\text{	extsf{\textbf{ab-do}, \\textsf{\textbf{ére}, didi, ditum, tr. v.,}}}}\]
\[\text{\text{put away, hide.}}\]
\[\text{\text{	extsf{\textbf{ab-fío}, \\textsf{\textbf{íre, ívi or íi, ítum, intr. v.,}}}}\]
\[\text{\text{go away, off; quit the field, 366.}}\]
\[\text{\text{	extsf{\textbf{abfăs}, étis, f. (abl. \textsf{\textbf{abfětě}}}}\]
\[\text{\text{trisyll.), the silver \textsf{\textbf{fır}; \textsf{\textbf{spear}}}}\]
\[\text{\text{of firwood, 667.}}\]
\[\text{\text{	extsf{\textbf{abfígo}, \\textsf{\textbf{ére, égi, actum, tr. v.}}}}\]
\[\text{\text{[ago], drive away.}}\]
\[\text{\text{	extsf{\textbf{abfóbéo}, \\textsf{\textbf{ére, évi, ítum, tr. v.,}}}}\]
\[\text{\text{destroy, abolish, remove.}}\]
\[\text{\text{	extsf{\textbf{abfuntu}, \\textsf{\textbf{ére, rūpi, ruptum,}}}}\]
\[\text{\text{tr. v., break off.}}\]
\[\text{\text{	extsf{\textbf{abfísto}, \\textsf{\textbf{ére, stiti, intr. v.,}}}}\]

\[\text{\text{stand aloof from; desist from, cease, with inf.}}\]
\[\text{\text{	extsf{\textbf{abfúli}, fr. aufero.}}}\]
\[\text{\text{	extsf{\textbf{ab-sum}, esse, áfíi, intr. v., be}}\]
\[\text{\text{away from, absent from; be distant; be banished (from mind); away with ! 14.}}\]
\[\text{\text{	extsf{\textbf{abundo}, \\textsf{\textbf{áre, ávi, átum, intr.v.,}}}}\]
\[\text{\text{overflow.}}\]
\[\text{\text{	extsf{\textbf{ac}, conj.}, see \textsf{\textbf{atque}.}}}\]
\[\text{\text{\textbf{Acca}, ae, f., comrade of Camilla, 820 etc.}}\]
\[\text{\text{	extsf{\textbf{acfendo}, \\textsf{\textbf{ere, ndi, nsum, tr.}}}}\]
\[\text{\text{v., kindle, light; accensus, fired.}}\]
\[\text{\text{	extsf{\textbf{acfingo}, \\textsf{\textbf{ere, nxi, nctum, tr.}}}}\]
\[\text{\text{v., gird to or on.}}\]
\[\text{\text{	extsf{\textbf{acfío}, \\textsf{\textbf{íre, ívi or íi, ítum, tr.}}}}\]
\[\text{\text{v., call to one, summon.}}\]
ac-cipio, cre, cepi, ceptum, tr. v. [capio], receive, welcome.

accipiter, tris, m., hawk, falcon.

acer, cris, cre, adj. [rt. ac, cf. acuo], sharp, keen; fierce; spirited; bitter.

ácerno, are, ávi, átum, tr. v. [acerbus], embitter.

acerbus, a, um, adj. [cf. acer], harsh to taste; bitter, cruel; of death, 28 n.

ácervus, i, m., heap, pile.

Áchérón, oútis, m., river in the Lower World, hence sub Acheronte, in the world below, 22.

Áchilles, is, m., hero of the Iliad, son of Peleus, king of Thessaly and the sea-goddess Thetis, 404 etc.

Ácivi, a, un, adj., Achaean, Greek; Achivi, gen. pl. -ívum, the Achaeans.

ácies, ei, f. [rt. ac, cf. acer], sharp edge or point of weapon; line-of-battle.

Ácoetes, is, m., armour-bearer of Evander, 30 etc.

Áconteus, ei, m., a warrior, 612 etc.

ácus, ús, f. [cf. acer], needle; needlework, 777.

ácitus, -a, um, part. of acuo; as adj., sharp.

ád, prep. with acc., to; at, near.

ádactus, part. of adigo.

ad-commódis, a, un, adj., fit; suited to.

ad-do, cre, dídi, dítum, tr. v., add.

ad-duco, cre, xi, ctum, tr. v., bring to; draw back, 561.

ádéo, adv., to that point, to such an extent, so; iamque adeo, and now indeed, 487 n; haec adeo, such, such indeed, 275 n; nunc adeo, 314 n.

ád-ëo, ire, ívi or i, itum, intr. v., go to, approach.

ad-gnosco, cre, gnóvi, gnítum, tr. v., recognize.

ad-híbéo, cre, úi, itum, tr. v., apply to; animos, give attention, 315.

ad-húc, adv., as yet, still.

ad-icio, cre, íeci, íectum, tr. v. [iacio], add to.

ad-igo, cre, égi, actum, tr. v. [ago], drive to.

ad-íitus, ús, m. [adeo], approach; pl., attack, 766.

ad-lóquor, qui, locútus, tr. v., speak to, address.

ad-mónëo, cre, ěi, itum, tr. v., warn.

ad-núo, cre, ái, tr. v., grant; signify assent, 20.

ad-scisco, cre, ívi, itum, tr. v., receive or admit to one's society, etc.; take into one's family, adopt, 472 n; adscitus, borrowed, foreign.

ad-sédéo, cre, sēdi, sessum, intr. and tr. v. [sedeo], sit before, besiege.

ad-suëtus, a, um, part. of ad-suesco; as adj., accustomed.

ad-sum, esse, fui, intr. v., be present, be with one, arrive.

ad-surgo, cre, surrexi, sur-rectum, intr. v., rise or stand up to; in elipeum, he towers on to his shield, 284.

ádulter, éri, m., adulterer, paramour.
ad-usquē (=usque ad), prep. with acc., all the way to, even to, 262.

ad-vēnīo, ĭre, vēni, ventum, intr. v., come to, arrive.

ad-vento, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. freq. v., draw near to.

adventus, ēus, m. [advenio], approach; marching up, 607.

adversus, a, um, part. of adverso; as adj., towards, facing; face to face, fronting; in adversos, against the foe, 389.

adversus (-um), adv., opposite to, facing, against.

Aenēādes, ae, m. [advenio], descendant of Aeneas; esp. pl., the men of Aeneas, the Trojans, 503.

Aenēas, ae, m. (acc. an, voc. ā) [Aīvēās], Trojan prince, son of Venus and Anchises, ancestor of the Romans, 2 etc.

āēnus, a, um, adj. [aes], of bronze or copper.

aequālis, is, m. [aequus], a comrade.

aequē, adv. [aequus], equally, like.

aequo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. v., make equal to, caelo, extol to heaven, 125.

aequor, oris, n., level surface, plain.

aequūs, a, um, adj., level, in a line, 861; fair, equal; comp. aequior.

aerātus, a, um, adj. [aes], covered with bronze, brazen.

aes, aeris, n., copper, bronze.

aestus, ēus, m. [aētō, cf. aetas], scorching heat; eōb and flow of tide, tide.

aetas, ētis, f. [aevum], age.

aeternus, a, um, adj. [aevum], eternal, everlasting, undying; adv. acc. aeternum, for ever.

aether, ēris, m. (acc. ērā) [aēther], the upper air, the sky; aethere cassis, the dead, 104.

aethērīus, a, um, adj. [aether], ethereal, heavenly, in the sky.

Aethon, ōnis, m. [aēthōv, fīery], name of Pallas' horse, 89 n.

Aetnæus, a, um, adj. [Aētna], of Aetna, a volcanic mountain in Sicily.

Aetōlus, a, um, adj., Aetolian, of Aetolia, a district in Central Greece. Aetolus, i, m., an Aetolian.

aevum, i, n. [aiēv = aiēv], a period of time, age; a time of life; the years, 425.

āger, gri, m. [āγρος], field; land, district, tract of land, 316.

agger, ēris, m. [ad, gero], mound, barrow; rampart; (of walls) mass, pile, 382 n.

aggēro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. v. [agger], pile up; heap up or on; aggravate, 342.

āgīto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. freq. v. [ago], drive; goad, disquiet, 337; pursue, hunt wild animals; urge on horse.

agmen, inis, n. [ago], body of troops on the march, troop, column, army, band, array, host; agmine verso, amid the rout, 684.

āgo, ēre, īgi, actum, tr. v., drive cattle etc.; drive before one, pursue; lead; impel; whirl sling, 579; hurl weapon; actas ad sidera pinus, towering to the
stars, 136; do, accomplish; debate, discuss; imperat., age, as interj., come!

ägrestis, e, adj. [ager], rustic, rural.

äio, defect. v., say, assent, see 23 n.

äla, ae, f. [for axla, rt. of ago], wing; (of army) wing, squadron.
albus, a, um, adj., white.
äles, itis, c. [ala], a bird.
äliter, adv. [alius], otherwise.
älius, a, ud, pron. adj., another, other; ali ... alii, some ... others.
almus, a, um, adj. [alo, lit. nourishing], kindly, propitious.
älo, ère, üi, altum and älitum, tr. v., nourish.
altaria, ium, n. pl. [altus], high altar.
alte, adv. [altus], on high, aloft; deeply.
alter, a, um, pron. adj. [cf. alius], the one or the other of two.
alternus, a, um, adj. [alter], alternate, alternating; in shifting guise, 426.
altus, a, um, adj. [alo], high, tall, lofty, on high, aloft; deep; high-born, noble; comp. altior, sup. altissimus.
alumnus, i, m. [alo], foster-son, nursling; ward, 33.
ämärus, a, um, adj., bitter to taste; poisoned, 337.
Amäsenus, i, m., small river in Latium, now Amaseno, 547.
Amaster, tri, m., a Trojan, 673.
Amazon, önis, f., an Amazon, 648 n, 660.
ambo, ae, o, num. adj. [cf. ἀμφώ], both.

ämicitia, ae, f. [amicus], friendship.
ämictus, üs, m. [amicio], raiment, robe.
amicus, i, m. [amo], friend.
ämitto, ère, misi, missum, tr. v. [lit. send away], let go, lose.
amnis, is, m., large river.
amor, öris, m. [amo], love, affection; desire.
amplius, comp. adv. [ample, fr. amplus], more, further.
än, conj., in second half of disjunctive interrogations or sentences implying doubt, or, or whether; or elliptically in single question.
anfractus, üs, m. [an-=ambi-; frag., cf. frango], wind- ing gorge.
angustus, a, um, adj. [ango], narrow strait; (of hope) poor, 309.
änima, ae, f. [cf. ἄνεμος, animus], breeze; breath of life, life; soul.
animus, i, m. [cf. anima], the rational soul in man; mind; attention, 315 etc.; feelings; heart, spirit, courage; animis (=animosi), with spirit, 18 n, 438; animus est, with inf., have the mind to, wish, 325.
annus, i, m., a year.
anté [àvri], 1. prep. with acc., before, in front of, superior to, above, more than, beyond. 2. adv., before, first.
antiquus, a, um, adj. [ante], ancient, former.
äperio, íre, ěrūi, ertum, tr. v. [cf. operio], uncover, open. Part.,
apertus, a, um, open, exposed, undefended, 666 n.

Apollo, inis, m., the sun-god, son of Jupiter and Latona, twin-brother of Diana.

ap-pārēo, ĕre, ūi, ĭtum, intr. v., appear.

ap-pāro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. v., prepare.

Apenninīcōla, ae, c. [Apenninus, colo], a dweller among the Apennines, 700.

ap-pēto, ēre, īvi or ū, ĭtum, tr. v. [freq. of obsol. apo, cf. aptus], fit to, adapt, place on.

aptus, a, um, part. of obsol. apo, jitted to; studded with, 202.

āpūd, prep. with acc. [cf. ēπί], att. near.

āqua, ae, f., water.

āquila, ae, f., eagle.

āra, ae, f., an altar.

arbūtēus, a, um, adj. [arbūtus], of arbūtus wood.

Arcas, ādis, m., as a pl. Arcādēs, um, Arcadians; as adj., Arcadian.

arcēo, ēre, că, ĭtum, tr. v. [ἀρκέω, arca, arx], shut up; keep away, keep from one.

arcus, ūs, m., bow.

ardēo, ēre, rsī, intr. v., am on fire, burn, be ablaze, glitter; with inf., be eager to, 895; (comas) arsuras which the fire will claim, 77; ardēns, blazing.

ardēsco, ēre, arsi, intr. incept. v. [ardeo], kindle, be inflamed; grow furious, 607.

ardor, ōris, m. [ardeo], flame, blaze.

ardūns, a, um, adj., high, lofty, on high; (of horse) rearing; furit ardūns, rears wildly, 638; n. pl. ardua, heights, 513.

Argīvus, a, um, adj., of Argos, Argive; Greek.

argūo, ēre, ūi, ĭtum [cf. ἀργύς], make clear, prove; blame, accuse; charge with, acc. of person, gen. of charge, 384.

Argyripa, ae, f., ancient name of Arpi, now Arpa, city in Apulia, 246 n

āriēto, āre, āvi, ĭtum (āriētāt, dactyl 890 n), intr. v. [aries], butt like a ram against, dash against.

arma, ōrum, n. pl. [cf. ἀρµίσκω, lit. things fitted to body], defensive armour, esp. shield, arms, weapons; war, warfare.

armātus, a, um, part. of armo; as adj., armed, equipped.

amentālis, e, adj. [amentum], of a herd of cattle; amid the herds, 571.

amentum, i, n. [aro, lit. cattle for ploughing], a herd.

armīger, ēri, m. [arma, gero], armour-bearer.

armī-pōtens, ntis, adj., powerful in arms.

armo, āre, āvi, ĭtum, tr. v., arm, equip.

armus, i, m. [ἀρµός], shoulder.

Arpi, ōrum, m. pl., city in Apulia, earlier Argyripa, now Arpa, 246 n.

ar-rīgo, ēre, rsī, rectum, tr. v. [ad, rego], erect, raise on high, rear; rouse, incite; part.
arrectus, a, um, raised aloft, etc.; rearing up, 639.

ar-ripio, ēre, ripūi, reptum, tr. v. [ad, rapio], lay hold of, seize upon.

Arruns, ntis, m., a warrior. 759 etc.

ars, artis, f. [cf. ἀρμα], art; craft; trick.

artifex, īcis, c. [ars, facio], artificer. artificis scelus, the cunning villain, 407 n.

artūs, ūum, m. pl., joints, limbs.

arp, arcis, v. [ad, arceo], citadel; height, eminence.

Asia, ae, f., Asia, 268, Āsīnas, ae, m, a Trojan, 620.

aspectus, us, m. [aspicio], sight; appearance.

asper, ēra, ērum, adj., rough; wild, fierce; comp. asperior, sup. asperrimus.

aspernus, āri, ātus, tr. dep. v. [ab, sperno], reject, despise, scorn.

aspicio, ēre, spexi, spectrum, tr. v., look at or upon, behold, see.

ast, conj., see at.

astus, ūs, m., cunning, craft.

at (ast), conj. [cf. ἀτρά], but, yet.

āter, tra, trum, adj., black, dark, murky; atra dies, 28 n.

Ātīnas, ātis, m., a Rutulian, 869.

atquē (ac), conj., and also, and; hand secus atque sum, just as when.

Atrides, ae, m. patron., son of Atreus, 262.

at-tollo, ēre, tr. v., raise up, 130.

at-trāho, ēre, xi, ctum, tr. v. draw to, attract.

auctor, ōris, m. [angeo], adviser.

audax, ācis, adj. [audeo], bold.

audēo, ēre, ausus sum, tr. and intr. v., dare, be bold.

audio, īre, īvi or īi, ītum, tr. v., hear; give audience to, 251.

aufēro, ferre, abstūli, ab-latūm, tr. v. [ab, ferō], bear away, carry off; aufertur, rides away, 713; se abstulit, withdrew, fled, 814.

Auffidus, i, m., chief river in Apulia, now the Ofanto, 405.

Aunus, i, m., a Ligurian warrior, 700 etc.

aura, ae, f. [āōpa], breeze, air; pl., the breezes, the sky, 455.

aurātus, a, um, adj. [aurum], overlaid with gold, golden.

aurēus, a, um, adj. [id.], golden.

auris, is, f. [cf. audio], ear.

Aurōra, ae, f., the Dawn goddess, daughter of Hyperion, wife of Tithonus.

aurum, i, n., gold; greave of gold, 488.

Aurunci, ĥorum, m. pl., a people of Latium on the Liris.

Ausōnia, ae, f. prop., the country of the Ausonians, primitive inhabitants of Central and Southern Italy; (poet.) Italy. Ausōnius, a, um, adj., Ausonian. Ausōnii, ĥorum, and Ausōnīdae, arum or ūm, m. pl., the Ausonians.

auspicium, ūi, n. [auspex], auspices; leadership, 347 n.

aut, conj. [cf. aō], or; aut . aut, either . or.
auxilium, n. [augo], help, support.

ā-vēho, ēre, xi, ctum, tr. v., carry away, remove.

ā-vello, ēre, velli, or vulsi, vulsum, tr. v., tear away.

ā-vero, ēre, ti, sum, tr. v., turn away, or aside; part., āversus, a, um, turned away etc.; equis aversi, wheeling round their steeds, 871.

āvis, is, f., bird.

āvius, a, um, adj. [a, via], out of the way, remote, 810.

ā-vōlo, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. v., flee away.

Bacchus, i, m., god of wine, son of Jupiter and Semele, 737.

barbarus, a, um, adj. [apāpos], foreign, strange, barbaric; = oriental, Phrygian, 777 n.

bellātor, Ēris, m. [bello], warrior; b. equus, war horse, 89.

Belli-pōtens, ntis, adj., power-ful in war, epithet of Mars, 7.

bello, ēre, āvi, ātum, intr. v. and bellor, ēri, dep. [bellum], wage war, fight.

bellum, i, n. [for duellum, contest between two], war; the fray; quarrel, combat.

bibo, ēre, bibi, tr. v. [cf. πινω], drink.

bipennis, e, adj. [bis, penna = pinna], double-edged, 135; bipennis, is, f., double-edged axe.

bis, num. adv. [for duis, fr. duo], twice.

Bitias, ae, m., gigantic Trojan slain by Turnus, 396.

bivius, a, um, adj. [bis, via], having two ways; b. fauces, the pass at either end, 516 n.

bōnus, a, um, adj., good; n. pl. bona, good fortune, property, etc. bonis communibus, the common weal, 435; comp. mēlior, see below; sup. optimus.

bos, bóvis, c. [βoβς], bull, ox, cow.

būcina, ae, f. [βυκάνη], war-trumpet.

bustum, i, n. [buro=uro, cf. comburo], funeral pyre; mound, tomb.

Būtes, is, acc. en, m., a Trojan, 690 etc.

cādo, ēre, cēcīdi, cāsum, intr. v., fall; fall (in death), be slain.

caecus, a, um, adj., blind, blindly; blind with terror, 889.

cædes, is, f. [caedo], slaughter.

caedo, ēre, cēcīdi, caesum, tr. v. [σχίσω, scindo], cut down fell; slay; caeso sanguine, the blood of the slain, 82 n.

cælestis, e, adj. [caelum], heavenly; m. pl., heavenly beings, the gods above, 51.

cælum, i, n. [rt. cav, cf. cavus], heaven, the sky.

caesāries, ēi, f., a head of hair, hair.

caespes, ēitis, m. [caedo], cut sod, turf.

cālidus, a, um, adj. [caleo], warm, hot.

cālīgo, ēnis, f. [cf. clam, καλύπτω], sky; dark cloud of smoke, 187; darkness, gloom.
calx, cis, f., m. [náx], heel.
Cálýdon, ὄνις (acc. ὄνα), f.,
town in Aetolia, 270.
Cámilla, ae, f., Volscian
heroine, 432 etc.; see 543 n.
campus, i, m., plain.
cáno, ēre, cécini, cantum, tr.
and intr. v. [cf. carmen], sing;
chant, 399 n.
cápesso, ēre, īvi, ītum, tr.
freq. v. [capio], seize; man the
towers, 466.
Cápháreus, ei, m., promontory
on SE. of Euboea, 260.
cápio, ēre, cēpi, captum, tr.
v., take hold of, seize, take;
receive reward; leto captus,
overcome by death, 830; spe
captus, buoyed up by hope, 49.
captívus, a, um, adj. [capio],
taken in war, captive, captured.
cáput, ētis, n. [képhalē], head,
see 399 n; source; pl., tips, ends
of bow, 861.
carbásēus, a, um, adj. [car-
basus], of linen.
cárīna, ae, f. [careo], hull or
keel of ship; ship.
cárus, a, um, adj., dear,
precious.

Catillus, i, m., founder of
Tibur, brother of Coras, 640;
see 465 n.
cauda, ae, f., tail.
causa, ae, f., cause, reason.
cautē, adv. [catus, fr. caveo],
cautiously; comp. cautius.
cautes, is, f. [cf. cos, cotis],
rough, pointed rock, crag; pl.,
cliffs, 260.
cāvēo, ēre, cāvi, cautum, intr.
v. [cf. cura, causa], beware.
cāvus, a, um, adj. [cf. koilos],
hollow.
cėdo, ēre, cessi, cessum, tr.
and intr. v., yield; be given up
to, granted to, 321.
cédrus, i, f. [kéðpos], cedar-
tree.
célér, čris, ēre, adj. [cf. celox],
swift.
celsus, a, um, adj. [cf. ex-
cello], lofty.
centum, num. adj., indecl. [cf.
ékarov], a hundred.
cērēbrum, i, n. [cf. kāpa, head],
the brain.
cerno, ēre, crēvi, crētum, tr.
v. [cf. kprōw], distinguish; dis-
cern, perceive, see.
certāmen, inis, n. [certo], con-
test, quarrel, combat, rivalry,
battle, struggle; c. pugnae, the
battle's fray, 780.
certātim, adv., in rivalry;
with emulous haste, 486.
certo, āre, āvi, ātum, intr.
freq. v. [cerno], contend,
strive.
certus, a, um, adj. [part. of
cerno], sure, unerring, 767.
cervix, icis, f. [cf. cerebrum],
nape of neck, neck.
cessō, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. freq. v. [cedo], delay, cease; hesitate; quidquid cessatum est, what delays befall, 288 n.

cōterus, a, um, adj., not in nom. sing. m., usually pl., the rest, all others.

cēu, adv. and conj. like as, as.

chlamyds, ydis, f. [χλαμύς], mantle.

Chlōreus, ei, m., former priest of Cybele, 768.

chorus, i, m. [χορός], choral dance.

Chromis, is (acc. im), m., a Trojan, 675.

cingō, ēre, nxi, nctum, tr. v., surround, gird; cingitur, he girds himself, 486.

cinus, ēris, m. (rarely f.) [cf. κώνις], ashes.

circā, adv., around.

circu-eo, īre, īvi or īi, ītum, tr. and intr. v. [circum, eo], go around, hover around, 761.

circuitus, ūs, m. [circum, eo], way round, circuit; circumitum pererrat, prowls around, 767.

circum, 1. adv., around; 2. prep. with acc., round, around.

circum-do, āre, dēdi, dātum, tr. v., put around, surround.

circum-fundo, ēre, fūdi, fūsum, tr. v., pour or spread around.

circum-ligo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. v., fasten round, attach to.

circum-sto, āre, stēti, tr. v., surround.

citus, a, um, part. of cieo; as adj., swift, swiftly.

civis, is, c. [cf. quies, κεῖμαι], citizen.

clāmor, ōris, m. [clamo], shout; war-cry, 622; din, 454; cry of woe, 147.

clangor, ōris, m., clang, bray or call of trumpets, 192.

clārus, a, um, adj. [rt. cla, cf. clamo], clear, bright.

claudo, ēre, si, sum, tr. v. [cf. clavis, κλεῖς], shut, enclose, imprison.

clīpēus, i, m. [rt. clep, cf. καλύττω], shield.

Clētius, iūs, m., a Trojan, 666.

cō-ēo, īre, īi, ītum, intr. v., come together; be united; c. inter se, meet, 860.

cognōmen, īnis, n., surname, name; cognomine, called after, 246.

cōgo, ēre, cōgi, cōactum, tr. v. [co-ago], drive together; collect, summon a council.

cohors, rtis, f. [cf. chorus], squadron, troop.

collātus, part. of confero.

col-ligo, ēre, légi, lectum, tr. v. [con, lego], gather together, collect.

collis, is, m. [cf. culmen], hill.

col-lūcēo, ēre, intr. v., shine brightly.

colum, i, n., neck.

cōlo, ēre, cōlūi, cultum, tr. v. [cf. incola, colonus], cultivate; cherish, worship, honour, keep sacred.

cōlōr (colōs), ōris, m. [cf. καλύττω], colour, hue.

cōlumba, ae, f., rock-dove.

cōlumna, ae, f. [cf. column], column; Protei colūmnæ = Egypt and island of Pharos, 262 n.
comi, ae, f. [kómi], hair of head; pl., locks, tresses.

cómés, itis, c. [cum, eo], companion, comrade; attendant, guardian, 33.

cómitor, ári, átus, tr. dep. v. [comes], escort, accompany.

com-minus, adv. [manus], hand to hand.

com-mitto, ēre, mūsi, missum, tr. v., bring together; (of battle) engage in, begin; intrust, commit to.

com-múnis, e, adj., shared in by all, common.

compella, áre, ávi, átum, tr. v. [collat. form of compello, ēre, fr. com-pello], accost, address.

complector, i, plexus, tr. dep. v. [cf. amplector], embrace, grasp round.

com-pléo, ēre, ēvi, ētum, tr. v., fill up, fill.

com-pōno, ēre, pōstiī, pōsitum, tr. v., place together, arrange.

compreno, ēre, ndi, nsum, tr. v., seize.

con-cédō, ēre, cessi, cessum, tr. v., grant, concede.

con-cido, ēre, cidi, intr. v. [cado], fall down, be overthrown.

con-cieō, ēre, civi, citum, tr. v., stir up, excite; concitus, urged on, 889; at full speed, 744.

concilium, ī, n. [rt. cal; cf. καλέω], assembly, council.

con-cipio, ēre, cēpi, ceptum, tr. v. [capio], conceive, comprehend; c. curam, undertake charge or task, 519.

concitō, āre, āvi, átum, tr. freq. v. [concicéo], rouse, urge on, spur on horse; hastily snatched up, telum, 784.

concitus, a, um, part. of concieō.

con-curro, ēre, curri, cursum, intr. v., run together, meet; clash with, 293; mecum, meet me in fight, contend with me, 117.

concursus, part. of concutio.

con-cútio, ēre, cussi, cursum, tr. v. [quatio], strike together; agitate; disturb, alarm, 451.

con-do, ēre, didi, dītum, tr. v., found, establish city, etc.; hide; conditūr in tenebras, is folded in darkness, 187.

con-féro, ferre, tūli, collātum, tr. v., bring together; c. manum, engage in combat, 283; collatis signis, in pitched battle, 517.

con-ficio, ēre, feci, fectum, tr. v. [ficāio], execute, accomplish; use up, destroy; aevo confectus, worn out with age, 85.

con-figo, ēre, fixi, fixum, tr. v., pierce, transfix.

con-fundo, ēre, fūdi, fūsum, tr. v., mingle together; confusion, confused, indistinguishable.

con-gēmino, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. v., redouble, repeat; securiūm, redoubles the blows of her axe, 698.

con-grēdior, grēdi, gressus, intr. dep. v. [gradior], meet, encounter, esp. in fight.

con-icio, ēre, ieci, iectum, tr. v. [iacio], throw with force, fling.

con-nitor, nīti, nīsus or nixus, intr. dep. v., strive hard, make an effort.
coniaqium, ù, n. [coniungo], vedlock; wife, 270.

coniunx, iūgis, c., husband, wife, bride.

cōnixus, part. of conitor.

cōnor, āri, ātus, intr. and tr. dep. v., attempt, essay.

con-scius, a, um, adj. [scio], privy to, aware of, with gen., 812.

consēdisse, fr. consido.

con-sēquor, i, sēcūtus (sēquūtus), tr. dep. v., follow up, overtake.

con-sēro, ēre, sērūi, sertum, tr. v., entwine, fasten; auro conserta, buckled with gold, 771.

con-sibido, ēre, sēdī, sessum, intr. v., settle, settle down; sink down, collapse, 350.

consiliēum, īi, n. [cf. consul], counsel.

con-sīsto, ēre, stiti, stītum, intr. v., take up one’s stand.

conspectus, ēs, m. [conspicio], view.

con-stītuo, ēre, īi, ītum, tr. v. [statuo], set up, erect.

consulū, ēre, īlūi, ultum, tr. v. [cf. consul], consult; deliberate upon; rem, ask for counsel in a matter, 344 n.

consultūm, i, n. [consulo], decision; pl., debate, 410.

contentus, a, um, part. of continueo, as adj., content, satisfied.

contentus, a, um, part. of contendo, as adj., strained, eager, 815 n.

con-tingo, ēre, tigi, tactum, v. [tango], 1. tr., touch, grasp hand; 2. intr., happen, fall to one’s lot, in good sense.

continūo, adv. [continuus], straightway, immediately, forthwith.

con-torquēo, ēre, torsi, tortum, tr. v., whirl, hurl; contortum, with a whirl, 561.

contortus, part. of contorqueo.

contra, adv. and prep. with acc., facing, against, on the other hand, to meet, to face; illum aspice contra, look him in the face, 374 n.

contūlī, perf. of confero.

con-vēnīo, īre, vēni, ventum, intr. v., assemble.

con-vertō, ēre, ti, sum, tr. v., turn round, turn, direct; turn one’s attention, eyes, etc.; middle use, conversi oculos, turning their eyes, 121 n; part., conversus, turned, bent back, 654; c. habenis, with turned reins.

convexus, a, um, adj. [conveho], arched, vaulted.

cōpia, ac, f. [co-ops], abundance; power, opportunity; c. fundi, liberty to speak, 248; (of troops) force, 834.

cōquo, ēre, xi, ctum, tr. v. [cf. πέρπω, πέσω], cook; robore cocto, well-seasoned wood, 553 n.

cor, cordis, n. [cf. καρδία], heart; cordi est, is dear.

cōram, adv. [for co-or-am, cf. os, cf. palam], in the presence of, face to face, before him.

Cōras, ae, m., brother of Catillus, founder of Tibur, 465 n, etc.

cornu, ūs, n. [κέρας], horn; bow.
córōna, ae, f. [cf. kopwris], garland, wreath; ring or circle of troops, 475.

corpus, ōris, n. [cf. creo], body, corpse; corpore regni, the whole strength of the realm, 312.

cor-rīpio, ēre, rīpūi, reptum, tr. v. [rapio], seize upon; carry away, 584; sese, spring up, 462.

costa, ae, f., rib.

crātis, is, f., usually pl., wicker-work; of bier, 64.

crēber, bra, brum, adj. [cf. cresco], thick, close, frequent.

crēdo, ēre, didi, ditum, tr. and intr. v., trust, believe, put confidence in.

crēmo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. v. [cf. carbo], burn.

crēpo, āre, ūi, ītum, intr. v., rattle, rustle; plash (of waves), 299.

cresco, ēre, crēvi, crētum, intr. incept. v. [cf. creo], increase; (of river) rise, swell, 393.

crīmen, inis, n. [cerno], charge; calumny.

crīnālis, e, adj. [crinis], of the hair; on her hair, 576.

crīnis, is, m. [cf. crista, kōpus], hair.

crista, ae, f., plume.

crōcēus, a, um, adj. [crocus], saffron-coloured.

crīdēlis, e, adj. [cf. crudus, crūor], cruel, pitiless.

crūdesco, ēre, dūi, intr. incept. v. [crudus], grow fiercer, 833.

crūentus, a, um, adj. [crūor], blood-stained.

crūor, ōris, m. [cf. crudus], blood from a wound, gore.

crūs, crūris, n., leg below knee.

cultor, ōris, m. [colo], cultivator; inhabitant; worshipper.

cultrix, īcis, f. [cultor], female inhabitant, dweller in.

cum, prep. with abl., together with, with.

cum, conj., when, since.

cūmulo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. v. [cumlulus], heap up.

cunctus, a, um, adj. [co, iunctus], all in a body, one and all, all.

cūnēus, i, m., wedge.

cūr, adv.[quor = quare], why.

cūra, ae, f. [cf. caveo, curo], care.

cūria, ae, f. [cf. Quirites], the senate-house, 380.

curro, ēre, cūcurri, cursum, intr. v., run.

currus, ūs, m. [curro], chariot.

cursus, ūs, m. [curro], race, course, speed, fleetness; cursu, at full speed, 879 etc.

curo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. v. [currus], bend, curve.

curvus, a, um, adj. [cf. kuvtrós, bent, circus], bent, curved, winding.

cuspis, īdis, f., spear-point, spear, javelin.

custōs, ōdis, c., guardian, watcher.

Cybèle, ēs, f., goddess, orig. Phrygian, subsequently worshipped in Rome also as Ops or Magna Mater.

Cyclops, ōpis, m. [Kýklyψ, Round-Eye], a Cyclops, one of a
fabulous one-eyed race of giants
in Sicily, Vulcan's workmen, 263.
cynus, i. m. [kukvos], swan.

daps], dapis, f. defect. [cf. δαπάνη], sacrificial feast; banquet.

Dardanidae, arum and um, m. pl., patron. [Dardanus, ancient king of Troy], descendants of Dardanus, the Trojans.

Dardanius and Dardanus, a, um, adj., Dardanian, Trojan, see 287 n.
dē, prep. with abl., from, of, out of, concerning, about; de more, according to custom.
dēa, ae, f., goddess.
dēbēo, ēre, ēi, ētum, tr. and intr. v. [de, habeō], owe; debitus, owed, due.
dē-cedo, ēre, cessi, cessum, intr. v., go away, depart.
dē-cerno, ēre, crēvi, crētum, tr. and intr. v., decide, settle.
decet, ēre, cēnīt, tr. and intr. impers. v. [cf. δικέω], it is seemly, becoming, right.
dē-cido, ēre, cīdi, cīsum, tr. v. [caedo], cut down, off.
decimus, a, um, adj. [decem], tenth.
dēcōro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. v. [decus], adorn; honour, 25.
dēcōrus, a, um, adj. [decor], beauteous, graceful.
dē-curro, ēre, curri and cūcurri, cursum, intr. v., run or hasten down; (of troops) manoeuvre; march round pyre, 189 n.
dēcus, ōris, n. [decet], ornament; glory, splendour.

dē-dēcus, ōris, n., disgrace.
dē-fendo, ēre, di, sum, tr. v., ward off, avert; defend.
dē-ficio, ēre, fēci, festum, intr. v. [facio], fail, give in, lose heart.
dē-flēo, ēre, ēvi, ētum, tr. and intr. v., weep to the end or one's fill; especially lament the dead; haec delevit, uttered these laments, 59 n.
dē-flūo, ēre, xi, xum, intr. v., flow down; glide down from horseback, 501 n.
dē-fringo, ēre, frēgi, fractum, tr. v. [frango], break down or off.
dē-icio, ēre, iēci, lectum, tr. v. [iacio], bring to the ground, strike down, lay low; cast down eyes; deicta oculos, her eyes downcast, 480 n.
dē-lābor, i, lapsus, intr. dep. v., glide down.
dēlectus, part. of deligo.
dēlēo, ēre, lēvi, lectum, tr. v., blot out, destroy.
dē-līgo, ēre, lēgi, lectum, tr. v. [lego], pick out, choose.
dē-mens, ntis, adj., out of one's mind, in one's madness; subst. m., a madman, 399.
dēmessus, part. of demeto.
dē-mēto, ēre, messūi, messum, tr. v., move down; pluck, gather.
dē-mitto, ēre, misi, missum, tr. v., send down.
Dēmēphasis, onitis, m. (acc. onta), a Trojan, 675.
dē-mōror, ĕri, ētus, tr. dep. v., delay.
dēnī, ae, a, distrib. num. adj. [decem], ten each; ten.
dens, ntis, m. [dōvis], tooth.
densēo, ēre, ētum, tr. v.
[densus], make thick, throw in quick succession, 650.

densus, a, um, adj. [cf. δαυός, dumas], thick, dense: in crowds, 834.

dē-prōmo, ēre, mpsi, mptum, tr. v., draw forth.

Dercennus, i, m., ancient Laurentian king, 850.

dē-rigo, ēre, rexi, rectum, tr. v. [rego], direct, aim.

dē-rīpīo, ēre, īpūi, ōrum, tr. v. [rapīo], snatch away, tear, pull, or strip from.

dē-scendo, ēre, di, sum, intr. v. [scando], go down, descend.

dē-sēro, ēre, rūi, rītum, tr. v., forsake, abandon; part. dē-sertus, a, um, forsaken, forlorn, lonely.

dē-silīo, īre, sīūi, sultum, intr. v. [silīo], leap down.

dē-sōlo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. v. [solus], leave solitary, forsake, abandon; desolatus, left leaderless, 870.

dē-torquēo, ēre, si, tortum, tr. v., twist or turn aside.

dē-us, i, m. [rt. di or div, shine, cf. divus], god.

dē-vinco, ēre, vīcī, victum, tr. v., conquer completely, subdue.

dē-vōvēo, ēre, vōvi, vōtum, tr. v., consecrate to a deity; devote one’s self, 442 n.

dexter, tēra, tērum, adj. (δεξιός), on the right hand; dextera or dextra, as noun (supply manus), right hand; dextrā, as adv., on the right hand.

Diāna, ae, f., ancient Italian deity identified with Greek Artemis, daughter of Jupiter and Latona, sister of Apollo.

dīco, ēre, xi, cūm, tr. v. [rt. dic, cf. δείκνυμι], say, tell, express, speak; assign, appoint.

dictum, i, n. [dico], word, utterance, command; pl., message, 330.

Dīdo, ōnis and ās, f., queen of Carthage.

dīēs, ēī, c. in sing., m. in pl. [rt. di, cf. Diespiter, divus, deus], a day; time, 425.

dīf-fēro, ferre, distūli, dīlātum, tr. v., put off, prorogue meeting, 470.

dīf-fundo, ēre, fūdi, fūsum, tr. v., scatter, spread abroad.

dignor, āri, ātus, tr. dep. v. [dignus], deem worthy; honour, 169.

dignus, a, um, adj., worthy, deserving.

dī-mitto, ēre, mīsi, missum, tr. v., send different ways; put aside, 706.

dī-mōvēo, ēre, mōvi, mōtum, tr. v., drive away.

Diōmēdes, is, m., son of Tydeus, king of Aetolia, famous hero at siege of Troy, 226 etc.

dīrus, a, um, adj. [cf. δείρος], dreadful, shocking, accursed, dread.

dis-cēdo, ēre, cessi, cessum, intr. v., go different ways; depart.

dis-cerno, ēre, cēvi, cētum, tr. v., separate, divide.

discrimino, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. v. [discrimen], divide.

dis-curro, ēre, cīcurri and curri, cursum, intr. v., run different ways; impers. discurritur,
they hurry in every direction, 465.

dis-icio, ēre, ēeci, iectum, tr. v. [iacio], scatter, disperse; disiecti duces, leaders torn from their troops, 870.

di-spergo, ēre, si, sum, tr. v. [spargo], scatter about.

dissensus, ūs, m., discord; dissensu vario, in confused dissonance, 455.

dis-tin6o, ere, ni, tintum, tr. v. [teneo], hold asunder, keep at a distance.

dius, a, um, adj. [archaic form of divus], divine, godlike; Camilla, 657 n.

dīva, ae, f., goddess.

diversus, a, um, part. of diverto; as adj., turned different ways, different, far apart, out of the way, aside.

divus, i, m. [cf. δίος, deus], god.

do, dāre, dēdi, dātum, tr. v. [cf. διδόμενα], give; give up; animam, yield up the ghost, 162; manus do, yield, 568 n; assign to; entrust; consign to death; acervos, make heaps; funera, deal death; poenas, pay the penalty; sonitum, raise a loud noise, scream, 458; sonitum dedit, sounded, whizzed, 799; utter words, groans, etc., grant; quà datur, as is permitted, 293 n; datis habenis, with reins slack, 623; ruinam dedit, made onset, charge, 613 n.

dōcēo, ēre, cūi, ctum, tr. v. [cf. διδάσκω, disco], teach; tell of, inform.

dōlēo, ēre, üi, ītum, intr. v., grīve; o numquam dolituri, oh, ye whom shame will never stir, 732.

dōlor, ōris, m. [doleo], grief, indignation, agony.

dōlus, i, m. [dolos], craft, guile.

dōmina, ae, f. [dominus], mistress, queen.

dōmus, ūs, f. [dōmos], house, home; domum, homewards, to home.

dōnēc, conj., until.

dōnum, i, n. [do], gift.

dōrsum, i, n. [cf. δειρή], back.

dōtālis, e, adj. [dos], relating to a dowry; d. regia, the dowry of a kingdom, 369.

drāco, ēnis, m. [δράκων], serpent, snake.

Drances, is (voc. ē), a warrior, 220 etc.

dũbius, a, um, adj. [cf. duō], doubting, doubtful, uncertain, hesitating; critical, 445.

dūco, ēre, xi, ctum, tr. v., lead, bring; (of bow) stretch, 860.

ductor, ōris, m. [duco], leader.

dulcēdo, īnis, f. [dulcis], sweetness; charm, tenderness, 538.

dum, conj., while, whilst; so long as; until; provided that.

dūmus, i, m. [cf. δαυς, densus], thorn-bush; pl., thickets, woods.

dūō, ae, o, num. adj. [dvō], two.

dūplīco, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. v. [duplex], double; bend double, double up, 645.

dūrus, a, um, adj., hard;
stern; toilsome; hardy; duros obice postes, the strongly-barred doors, 890.

dux, dūcis, c. [duco], leader, captain, general, chief, chieftain.

ē, prep., see ex.

ēbūr, ēris, m. [cf. ēléphas], ivory.

ēburnus, a, um, adj. [ēbur], of ivory.

eccē, interj., lo! see! behold!

ē-dūco, ēre, xi, ctum, tr. v., proclaim; order.

ē-dūco, ēre, xi, ctum, tr. v., lead forth.

effātus, see effor.

ef-fēro, ferre, extūlī, ēlātum, tr. v., carry forth, bring forth; lucem, reveal the light, 183; se, bear one’s self out from, hasten from, 462; part. ēlātus, a, um, elated (of mind), 715.

ef-ōcio, ēre, fēci, fectum, tr. v. [facio], effect, accomplish.

[ēf-for], fāri, fātus, tr. dep. v. defect., speak out, utter.

ef-fūgio, ēre, fūgi, tr. and intr. v., flee from, escape.

ef-fundo, ēre, ūdu, fusum, tr. v., pour forth; sting on ground, prostrate, 485.

ēgēo, ēre, ē, intr. v., be in want, need; part. ēgens, ntis, as adj., lacking, needy, needing, with gen.

ēgi, perf. of ago.

ēgō, me, mē, mīhi, mē; pl. nos, etc.; pers. pron., 1.

ēgrēgius, a, um, adj. [ex grex, chosen out of the herd], distinguished, noble, glorious, wonderful.

ēlātus, part. of effero.

ēlōquium, ēi, n. [eloquor], eloquence.

ē-lūdo, ēre, si, sum, tr. v., baffle, evade, elude.

ēmensus, part. of emetior.

ē-mētior, īri, mensus, tr. dep. v., measure out; perform journey, 244.

ē-mico, āre, īi, ātum, intr. v., dart or leap forth.

ē-minus, adv. [manus], at or from a distance, from afar.

ē-mitto, ēre, mēsī, missum, tr. v., send forth; hurl.

ēn, interj., lo! behold! see!

ēnim, conj., for; neque enim, for indeed...not.

ensis, is, m., sword.

ēo, īre, īvi or īi, ītum, intr. v. [cf. ēμu], go, walk, advance; (of horse) pace along; depart; (of noise) arise, 192.

Ēōs, i, m., the morning star, Dawn, 4 n.

ēqua, ae, f. [equus], mare.

ēques, itis, m. [equus], horseman; pl. and collect. sing., cavalry.

ēquidem, adv. [quidem], verily, indeed, truly, usually with 1st person, 111 n.

ēquus, i, m. [iπnos], horse, steed; in equis, on horseback, 190.

ergō, adv., therefore, so.

ē-ripio, ēre, ripū, reptum, tr. v. [rapio], snatch away; strip from, 679.

erro, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. v. [cf. ēρ-χωμαί], wander.

ē-rumpo, ēre, rūpi, ruptum, intr. v., rush forth or forward.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>et, conj.</td>
<td>[cf. ēri], and; et (que) . . et, both . . and; but et . . que, 2 n; as adv., also, even, so too, too; explanatory, 272 n, etc.; quin et, moreover, 130; for et, 50 n.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ētiam, conj.</td>
<td>[et-iam], and also, also, even; umum etiam, one more, 352.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ētruscus, a, um, adj.</td>
<td>Ētruscan, of Etruria, a country on the right bank of the Tiber.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Euander (Euandrus), i, m.</td>
<td>Evander, an Arcadian, son of Carmenta, said to have migrated to Italy and founded Pallantium on the Tiber, 26 etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ēubōicus, a, um, adj.</td>
<td>Ēuboean, of Euboea, the largest island in the Aegean Sea, off Boeotia, now Negroponte.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ēūnēus, i, m.</td>
<td>a Trojan, 666.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ē-vādo, ēre, si, sum, tr. and intr. v., go forth, get clear of, pass through, escape; with dat., 702 n.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ēventus, ēs, m. [evenio], occurrence; success, 758.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ē-vertō, ēre, ti, sum, tr. v., overthrow; i.e. cut down, 136.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ē-viscēro, ēre, ātum, tr. v., disembowel; tear open, 723.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ex or ē, prep. with abl. [ēk, ēk], out of, from, of; (one) of; made of; clipeum ex aere, shield of bronze, 10 n, so 850.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ex-ānīmus, a, um, adj.</td>
<td>[anima], breathless, lifeless.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ex-ardesco, ēre, arsi, arsum, intr. v., flame forth, be kindled.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ex-audio, ēre, īvi or īi, ītum, tr. v., hear distinctly.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ex-cēdo, ēre, cessi, cessum, intr. v., retire from.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ex-cipio, ēre, cēpi, ceptum, tr. v. [capio], capture, catch, 684; be ready to receive, 517.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ex-clūdo, ēre, si, sum, tr. v. [claudo], shut out, exclude.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ex-cūtio, ēre, cussi, cussum, tr. v. [quatio], shake out or off; dash from on horseback, 615.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exemplum, i, n. [eximo, take out as sample], pattern, example.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ex-ēo, ēre, īi (rarely īvi), ītum, v., 1. intr., go out or forth; 2. tr., evade, escape from, 750 n.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ex-ercēo, ēre, cūi, citum, tr. v. [arceo], keep busy; (of land) till, 319.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exercītus, ēs, m. [exerceo], army, host.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ex-haurio, īre, hausi, hause- tum, tr. v., drink to the end, to the dregs; (of toil etc.), go through, endure, 256.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ex-hortor, āri, ātus, tr. dep. v., exhort, urge.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ex-igo, ēre, ėgi, actum, tr. v. [ago], lead out; (of time) spend, 569.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exigūus, a, um, adj. [exigo, lit. weighed, exact], scanty, small.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ex-ūsus, a, um, only in part. [odi], hating exceedingly, detesting.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ex-pēdio, īre, īvi or īi, ītum, tr. v. [pes], disengage, set free; put in order, explain, set forth.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ex-pendo, ēre, di, sum, tr. v., weigh out; pay in full, 258.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>expērior, īri, pertus, tr. dep. v. [rt. per, cf. peritus, πείρα], test, prove find by experience,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
learn; experto credite, believe one who has tried it, 283.

explorator, āris, n. [exploro], spy, scout.

ex-sanguis, e, adj., bloodless.

ex-sēcror, āri, ātus, tr. and intr. dep. v., curse, execrate.

ex-sēro, ēre, sērūi, sērunt, tr. v., thrust forth; unum exseriā latum, having one breast bare, 649; exsertam papillam, thrust out, i.e. bare breast, 803.

exsilium, ūi, n. [exsul], banishment, exile.

ex-solvo, ēre, solvi, sōlūtum tr. v., set free, free from.

ex-specto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. v., look out for, expect, await.

ex-spiro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. and intr. v., breathe out; breathe one's last, expire.

ex-strō, ēre, xi, ētum, tr. v. build up; exstructus, high piled, 66.

exstulō, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. v. [exsul], be an exile.

existulō, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. freq. v. [exsilio], leap, dance; rejoice, exult.

ex-sūpero, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. and tr. v., mount up; pass over, cross.

ex-surgo, ēre, surrexi, surrectum, intr. v., rise up.

extemplo, adv. [tempulum, dim. of tempus], immediately, straightforward.

ex-terrēo, ēre, ūi, ītum, tr. v., frighten greatly; part., extra-ritus, dazed, 806 n.

ex-tollo, ēre, tr. v., lift up; extol.

extrēmus, a, um, sup. adj. [extra], utmost, farthest, last, meanest, 701; extremā in morte, in death's last hour, 846; extrema gemens, uttering his last groans, 865.

extuli, perf. of effero.

ex-το, ēre, ūi, ītum, tr. v., strip off; strip of arms, 395.

exuviae, ārum, f. pl. [exuo], any covering stripped off; spoils stripped from foe; stripped off skin, hide of animal.

fācilē, adv. [facilis], easily.

fācilis, e, adj. [facio], easy to do, easy; comp. facilior; sup. facillimus.

fācio, ēre, feci, factum, tr. v., make, do; offer vows, 50.

factum, i, n. [facio], deed.

fallax, ācis, adj. [fallo], cheating, deceitful.

fallo, ēre, fēelli, falsum, tr. v. [cf. σφάλλω, ἀδιάφαλης], deceive.

fāma, ae, f. [fari], 1. report, rumour; personified, 139; 2. fame, reputation, renown; 3. exploit, 224.

fāmūla, ae, f., handmaid.

fāmūlus, i, m. (gen. pl. ūm, 34 n), servant.

fandi, fāri, fārīer, see for.

fas, n. indecl. [fari], 1. divine law; 2. what is allowed by divine law; fas (est), it is lawful, right.

fātālis, e, adj. [fatum], fated, fixed by destiny; ruled by destiny, 232.

fātēor, ēri, fassus, tr. dep. v. [cf. fari], confess, admit.

fātīgo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. v. [cf. fatisco], weary; ply with spur, 714.
VOCABULARY

fatum, i, n. [fari], prophetic utterance; destiny, fate; pl., the fates; mea fata, i.e. my proper term of life, 160; fatis debitus, due to death, 759.

fātūr, see for.

fauces, ūm, f. pl., 1. upper part of throat; 2. narrow pass, defile.

fax, fācis, f. [cf. favilla], torch, firebrand.

fēlix, īcis, adj. [rt. fe, cf. femina, fecundus], 1. fertile; 2. lucky, prosperous, happy, fortunate.

fēmīna, ae, f., woman.

fēminēus, a, um, adj.[femina], woman's, of women, feminine, womanly.

fēra, ae, f., wild beast.

fērētrum, i, n. [fero; cf. φέρετρον], bier.

fērīnus, a, um, adj.[ferus], of wild animals.

fērīo, īre (perf. and sup. perrussi, perrussum, fr. perricio), strike, smite.

fērītas, ātis, f. [ferus], wildness, fierceness; feritate, in his wild mood, 568.

fēro, ferre; tāli, lātum, tr. v. [φέρω; for tuli cp. tollo], bear, carry, bring, carry off; derive descent, 341; deal wound, death, 749, 872; direct steps, 99; turn eyes, 800; guide, 232; (absol. of path, etc.), lead, go, 525; fer pectus in hostem, bear your breast to meet ... , 370; se f., display one's self, 779, but tear one's self off, dash, 762; tell of, 141; offer, i.e. suggest, 315 n; pass. as mid., hasten along, ride, march along, 530 etc.

ferrātus, a, um, adj. [ferrum], iron-shod, 714.

ferrēus, a, um, adj. [ferrum], of iron; steel clad, 601.

ferrūgo, ūmis, f., iron rust; dusky hue, 772 n.

ferrum, i, n., iron; iron point; sword, weapon.

fērveo, īre, būi, and fervo, īre, vi, intr. v., be boiling hot, glow; part. fervens, glowing.

fessus, a, um, adj.[cf. fatisaco], weary; afflicted, 335.

fides, ĕi, f. [vido], trust, pledge; trusty tidings, 511.

fido, īre, fīsus sum, intr. v., semi-dep. [cf. πείθω], trust, trust in, with dat.; part. fidens, nīs, as adj., bold, boldly, confidently.

fidūcia, ae, f. [fido], trust, confidence.

fidus, a, um, adj., faithful, true.

figo, īre, xī, xum, tr. v., fix, affix, fasten; transfix: middle use, fixus oculos, fixing his eyes, 507.

filius, ūi, m. [rt. fe, cf. femina], son.

fingo, īre, finxi, fictum, tr. v. [cf. ἐγγάνω], form, fashion; feign, pretend.

finio, īre, īvi or īī, ītum, tr. v. [finis], 1. limit; 2. finish off.

finis, is, m. (sts. f. in sing.) [cf. findo], 1. limit, boundary; 2. pl., territories, land, borders.

finitīmus, a, um, adj. [finis], neighbouring.

fio, fīcīri, factus, v. used as pass. of facio, q.v., be made etc.; (of sound) arise, 298.
formido, ìnis, f., fear, dread.
fores, forte, f., only nom. and abl. sing. [cf. fortuna], chance; adv., fores, perchance, perhaps; fores et, 50 n; adv., forte, perchance, by chance.
fortis, e, adj., brave, gallant.
fortunā, ae, f. [cf. fors], chance, fortune (good or bad).
fortunātus, a, um, adj. [fortuna], fortunate, lucky, happy; with gen., laborum, happy in his struggle, 416.
fossa, ae, f. [fossus, fr. fodoi], ditch, trench, moat.
frāgor, oris, m. [frango], crash, clash, din, noise.
frango, ēre, frēgi, fractum, tr. v. [rt. frag, cf. ἥγιναμ], break in pieces.
frāter, tris, m. [φράτης], brother.
frāus, dis, f. [cf. frustra], deceit, fraud, treachery; strata-gem, 522; bitter deception, 708 n.
fraxīnus, i, f., ash-tree, ash.
frēmitus, us, m. [fremo], dull roaring noise; snorting of horses, 607.
frēmo, ēre, ūi, ātum, tr. and intr. v. [cf. βρέμω], murmur, roar, growl, neigh; re-echo, 299; shout; fremit arma, cries war! 453.
frēmor, òris, m. [fremo], noise, murmur.
frēnum, i, n., pl. frēni and frēna [rt. fre, hold fast, cf. fretus], bridle, bit, reins.
frētus, a, um, adj., relying on, trusting to, with abl.
Vocabulary 115

frigidus, a., um, adj. [frigeo], cold, chilly; indolent, sluggish.

frons, ndis, f., leafy branch, foliage.

frustra, adv. [cf. frustra], in vain.

fuchsia, ae, f. [fugio], flight.

fügax, acis, adj., flying, in flight, ready to flee.

fügio, ère, fügi, fügitum, v. [cf. φεύγω], 1. intr., take flight, flee; spicula fugientia, (a)ins arrows as she flies, 654. 2. tr., flee from, shun, avoid, escape from.

fülio, ëre, fulsi, fultum, tr. v., prop up, support; fultus, propped up, resting on, 39.

fulgeo, ère, intr. v., flash, gleam, glitter, shine.

fulgor, ëris, m. [fulgeo], glitter, brightness.

fulmen, ìnis, n. [fulgeo], thunder-bolt.

fultus, part. of fulcio.

fulvis, a, um, adj. [cf. fulgeo], deep reddish yellow, auburn, tawny yellow.

fümo, àre, intr. v. [fumus], smoke; reek with dust, 908.

funda, ae, f. [φεύνων], sling.

funditus, adv. [fundus], from the foundations, utterly.

fundus, ëre, fulsi, füsum, tr. v. [cf. χεύω, χεύνω], pour forth, pour; stretch on the ground, lay low; rout, defeat.

fünérèus, a, um, adj. [funus], funereal.

fúnus, ëris, n., funeral rites, burial; death, esp. violent death; dead body, corpse.

füro, ère, intr. v. [cf. θυρώσα], rage, rear; furit arduus, rears wildly, 638; part. fürens, ntis, raging, frenzied, maddened, with passionate haste, impetuous.

furtim, adv. [fur], by stealth, stealthily.

furtum, i, n., theft; pl., stratagems, 515.

füsus, part. of fundo.

fùtilis, e, adj. [fundo], empty, worthless, 339 n.

gálēa, ae, f., helmet.

Garganus, i, m., mountain range in Apulia, now Gargano, 247.

gaudium, ìi, n. [gaudeo], joy.

gélidus, a, um, adj. [gelu], frosty, cold.

gémimus, a, um, adj., twin-born; double, a pair of, two.

gémitus, ìis, m. [gemo], sigh, groan, groaning.

gemo, ère, ëi, itum, tr. and intr. v. [cf. γέμω, be full], sigh, sigh for; groan.

géri, m. [rt. gen in gigno], son-in-law.

génitor, òris, m., father, parent, sire; the Sire = Jupiter, 727.

gens, ntis, f., race, clan, people, nation; the people opposed to rex, 113.

génus, òris, n. [γένος], birth, descent; lineage; race.

géro, ère, gessi, gestum, tr. v., bear, carry; wear; wage war.

glória, ae, f. [cf. κλέος, in-
hāc, adv. [hic], in or by this way, here.

hac-tēnus, adv., thus far.

Hādriācus, a, um, adj., Adriatic, of the Adriatic Sea.

haerēō, ēre, si, sum, intr. v., hold fast, stick, cling to, remain fixed; stand still, 699; (of victory) be checked, 290; be planted firmly in, 864.

hāreṇa, ae, f., sand.

Harpálycus, i, m., a Trojan.

hāruspex, spīcis, m. [Sansc. hirâ, entrails, cf. xopôn], soothsayer, seer.

hasta, ae, f. [cf. pre-hendo], spear, lance.

hastile, is, n. [hasta], shaft of spear, spear, javelin.

haud, adv., not; haud secus atque cum, just as when, 456.

Hector, ēris, m., eldest son of Priam and Hecuba, the bravest of the Trojans, slain by Achilles.

hei, interj., ah! woe! often with mihi, ah me!

Hermēnǐus, ëi, m., a warrior, 642.

heu, interj., alas! ah!

hiātus, üs, m. [hio], gaping, a gaping mouth, oris, 680.

Hībērus, a, um, adj., Iberian, i.e. Spanish.

hic, haec, höc, dem. pron., this; deictic here, 15 n; he, she, it; non haec, far different, 45 n.

hīc, adv. [hic], here; hereupon.

hinc, adv. [hic], from here, hence; after this; hereupon, then.

Hippōlytē, es, f., wife of Acastus, king of Magnesia, 661.

Hippōtādes, ae, m. patron,
son of Hippotes, i.e. Amaster, a Trojan, 674.

hómo, ínis, c. [rt. in humus, χαμαί], a human being; man.

hónor (hónös), őris, m., honour; = funeral procession, 61; pl., position, 219; nec honore, unhonoured, 208 n.

horréo, ἔρε, ὦ, tr. and intr. v., bristle; tremble; dread; part.

horrens, ntis, as adj., rough, shaggy, rugged; horrendus, a, um, dread, awe-inspiring.

horribilis, e, adj. [horreo], dreadful, horrible.

horridus, a, um, adj. [id.], dreadful.

hortor, ἄρι, ἁτός, tr. dep. v. [cf. ἱππόμενοι], encourage, exhort.

hospes, ἰτίς, m. [cf. hostis], host, guest.

hospitium, ἰτίς, n. [hospes], relation between host and guest, hospitality, alliance, 165; pl., ties of hospitality, 114 n.

hostiā, ae, f., victim for sacrifice.

hostilis, e, adj. [hostis], foe-man’s, hostile, enemy’s.

hostis, is, c. [cf. hospes; orig. stranger, foreigner], enemy, foe.

húc, adv. [hic], to this place, hither.

hūmo, ἄρε, ἀνά, ἄτομ, tr. v. [humus], bury.

hūmus, i, f. [cf. χαμαί], the earth, ground; mordere humum, bite the dust, 418; locative, hūmi, on the ground.

hýacinthus, i, m., hyacinth, lily, 69 n.

hýmēnaeus, i, m., marriage; pl., nuptials, bridals.

Iápyx, γγις, adj., Iapygian, i.e. Apulian, fr. Iapyx, son of Daedalus, who ruled in S. Italy, after whom the S. of Apulia was called Iapygia.

ictus, ʰύς, m. [ico], blow; wound.

ictus, a, um, part. of obsol. ico, struck.

Idaeus, a, um, adj., Idaean, of Mt. Ida, near Troy.

idem, ἑάδημ, ἑδημ, dem. pron., the same, the very; idem insensus, with the old hatred, 336.

Idoménæus, ei, m., king of Crete, leader of the Cretans against Troy, 265 n.

ignárus, a, um, adj. [in, not, gnarus], not knowing, ignorant; unwitting, amazed, 19 n.

ignávia, ae, f. [ignavus], laziness, cowardice.

ignéus, a, um, adj. [ignis], fiery, like or as swift as lightning, 718, 746.

ignis, is, m., fire.

ignótus, a, um, adj. [in, not, gnutos = notus], unknown, strange, novel; indistinguishable, 527; ignota belli, the unknown hazards of war, 254.

Ilex, icis, f., holm- or evergreen-oak.

Iliácus, a, um, adj., Ilian, of Ilium, poet. name of Troy.

Iliás, ádis, f., a Trojan woman.

Ilícet, adv. [iere, licet, cf. scilícet], immediately, forthwith.

Ilías, a, um, adj., Ilian, of Ilium, poet. name of Troy.

ille, a, ud, dem. pron., that yonder, that; he, she, it; that distant, that famous; to draw
attention, see! look you! 493 n, 653 n.

imber, bris, m. [cf. umbra, ὀμβρός], rain.
imitor, āri, ātus, tr. dep. v. [rt. im, cf. aemulus], imitate.

immo, adv., on the contrary; may then, 459 n.

impērium, ū, n. [impero], command, mandate; empire.

impēro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. and intr. v. [paro], order, bid.

imus, a, um, adj. [sup. of inferus], lowest, deepest: imopectore, the depth of her breast, 840; so 377.
in, prep. [év, àvá, έίς = év-s]:

1. with abl., in, on, among; in equis, on horseback; in solido, set up upon a rock, 427; in armis, under arms, but 173, arm decked. 2. with acc., into, to; against; on to; for, to see, 159; to, for, to win, 47; towards; into = over (the flame), 199; till, 290; in tergum, backwards, 653; in morem, with gen., like, 616; in medium, for the public welfare or publicly, 335 n; aenis in plumam squamis, with brazen scales laid featherwise, 771.

Inachiūs, a, um, adj., Inachian, i.e. Argive, Greek, fr. Inachus, first king of Argos, 286.
inānis, e, adj., empty, void; (of hope) groundless.
in-cautas, a, um, adj., careless, carelessly.

incendo, ēre, di, sum, tr. v., kindle; rouse, excite, 147.

incertus, a, um, adj., uncertain, doubtful.

in-cido, ēre, cidi, cāsum, intr. v. [cado], fall in with.
in-cipio, ēre, cēpi, ceptum, tr. v. [capio], take in hand, begin.
in-cito, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. v., urge on; incite.
in-clūdo, ēre, si, sum, tr. v. [claudo], shut in, inclose; encase in, 488.
inclūmis, e, adj., unharmed.

in-cumbo, āre, ēvi, ētum, tr. and intr. v. [paro], order, bid.
in-cūso, āre, ēvi, ētum, tr. v. [cansa], blame.
in-decor and in-decoris, e, adj. [in, decus], dishonoured, shameful.
in-defessus, a, um, adj., unwearied.
in-dico, ēre, xi, ctum, tr. v., proclaim.
in-dignor, āri, ātus, tr. dep. v., resent: indignatus, chafing, 831.
in-dignus, a, um, adj., unworthy; undeserved, cruel, 108 n.
in-duco, ēre, xi, ctum, tr. v., lead on.

indūo, ēre, ūi, ētum, tr. v. [cf. exuo], put on; don; drape around; cover, clothe or deck with.
in-ēo, īre, īi (rarely īvi), ītum, tr. v. [cf. exuo], put on; don; drape around; cover, clothe or deck with.
inermis, e, adj. [arma], unarmed.
in-ers, ertis, adj. [ars], unskilful; indolent, spiritless, sluggard, making no effort, 413 n.

in-fandus, a, um, adj., unutterable, wicked.

infans, ntis, m. [in, fari], an infant.

in-faustus, a, um, adj., inauspicious, ill-starred.

in-felix, icis, adj., unhappy, grieving.

infensus, a, um, adj. [in, obsol. fendo, cf. defendo], hostile, threatening; idem infensus, with the old hatred, 336.

inferea, ärum, f. pl. [inferi], sacrifices to the gods below in honour of the dead, funeral offerings.

in-féro, ferre, tuli, illatum, tr. v., bring into; arma, bears arms against; bellum, make war upon; se, dash or charge against; se foribus, enter the doors, 36.

infit, 3rd sing. of obsolete infio, he begins to speak.

in-flétus, a, um, adj., unwept, un lamented.

in-fódio, cré, fódi, fossum, tr. v., dig in; bury body.

in-gémó, cré, gennái, tr. and intr. v., sigh over, groan.

ingens, ntis, adj., huge, stalwart, mighty, great, vast; comp. ingentior.

in-glórius, a, um, adj. [gloria], inglorious, undistinguished.

in-grávo, ēre, ēvi, ētum, tr. v., render worse, aggravate.

in-grédior, grēdi, gressus, tr. and intr. dep. v., enter; engage in, essay.
120

Vergili Aeneidos XI

tr. v. [cf. pes, expedio], entangle, hinder.

in-pello, crē, pūli, pulsum, tr. v., push on, urge on or to.
in-pensa, ae, f. [inpenus, sc. pecunia], outlay, cost.
in-plėo, crē, ēvi, ētum, tr. v., fill up, fill; fill the mind of, 896 n.
in-plīco, āre, āvi or īi, ētum or ētum, tr. v., entwine, fasten to or on, involve in; interlock, 632.
inportānus, a, um, adj. [see 305 n], unsuitable, utterly out of place, monstrous.
in-prōbus, a, um, adj., prop. out of due proportion, excessive; remorseless, shameless, 512 n, 767 n.
in-pūnē, adv. [in, poena], unharmed, with impunity.
inquam, is, it, perf. inqui, defect, v., say.
inrītus, a, um, adj. [in, ratus], invalid, of no effect; vain, useless, idle.
in-rumpo, crē, rūpi, ruptum, tr. and intr. v., burst in or into.
insidiae, ārum, f. pl. [insideo], ambush.
in-sīdeo, crē, sēdi, sessum, tr. and intr. v. [sedeo], sit in or upon, settle in, occupy.
insignē, is, n. [insignis], badge of office, etc.; pl., stately trappings, 89; emblems, marks, 334.
insignio, īre, īvi or īi, ētum, tr. v., mark; make conspicuous, adorn.
insignis, e, adj. [in, signum], distinguished by a mark, conspicuous, renowned.
in-sisto, crē, stīti, intr. v., set foot on; with acc., vestigia, plant footprints, 573 n.
in-sōno, crē, īi, intr. v., make a noise in, sound; delapsa insonuit, sped downwards with rushing sound, 596.
in-spōliātus, a, um, adj., not despoiled, not stripped off, arma, 594.
instīgo, crē, āvi, ētum, tr. v. [cf. stimulus], goad on, incite, encourage, 730.
in-sto, crē, stīti, stātum, intr. v., stand on; press on, charge, 872; press hard upon, 703; take one's stand on, 529.
in-strūo, crē, xi, ētum, tr. v., construct; marshal; instructos acie, in battle array, 449.
in-sulto, crē, āvi, ētum, tr. and intr. v. freq. [insilio], leap upon; prance, 600.
in-sūper, adv., above, moreover, in addition.
in-surgo, crē, surrexi, surrectum, intr. v., rise upon or up to, raise one's self; 755.
in-tactus, a, um, adj., untouched, unharmed.
in-tēmērātus, a, um, adj., undefiled, inviolate.
inter, prep. with acc. [cf. in, intra], between, within, amid, amidst; inter manus, within your grasp, 311. inter se, (debate) with one another, 445; (entwine) with one another, 632; (turned) towards one another, 121; (distant) from one another, 907 n; coire inter se, meet, 861.
inter-eā, adv., meanwhile, meantime, see 1 n.
interior, ius, comp. adj. [pos. interus not found], inner, inferior; sup. intimus.

in-territus, a, um, adj., undaunted, undismayed.

inter-sum. esse, fui, intr. v., be between; be present at; lacrimis, take part in, 62.

in-torqueto, ere, torsi, tortum, tr. v., brandish, hurl at.

intrat, prep. with acc. [for intera, sc. parte, see interior], within, inside.

introgradior, gredi, gressus, intr. dep. v., step into, enter.

intuli, perf. of inferro.

in-ultus, a, um, adj., unconquered.

in-undo, are, avi, atum, tr. v., inundate, flood; sanguine, swim with blood, 382.

in-verteo, ere, verti, versum, tr. v., overturn.

in-victus, a, um, adj., unconquered.

in-video, ere, vidi, visum, intr. and tr. v., look askance at, begrudge, envy.

invidia, ae, f. [invidus, invideo], envy, hatred, 337 n.

in-violabilis, e, adj., inviolable.

in-viso, ere, si, sum, tr. v., go to see, visit.

invisus, a, um, adj. [invideo], hated, hateful; invisus tibi, thy foe, thy rival, 364.

Iollas, ae, m., a warrior, 640.

ipse, a, um, gen. ipsius, dem. pron. [is, pse = pte], self, very, he himself, etc.; of master, 358 n.

ira, ae, f. [cf. ëps], anger, wrath, rage.

is, ës, ës, gen. ës, dem. pron., he, she, it, that, this.

iste, a, ud, gen. istius [cf. is], that (or this) near you, that of yours, etc. (see 537 n), that; often contumacious.

ita, adv. [cf. is], in this way, so, thus, such.

Italia, ae, f., Italy.

Italus, a, um, adj., Italian.

Italides, um, f. pl., daughters of Italy, Italian women, 657.

iter, itinereis, n. [eo], journey, way, march.

Iulus, i, m., son of Aeneas, also called Ascanius, 58.

iàco, ere, cüi, citum, intr. v. [cf. iacio], lie, recline.

iàcio, ere, ieci, iactum, tr. v., hurl, throw, fling.

iactus, us, m. [iacio], a throwing, cast.

iàctulum, i, n., dart, javelin.

iam, adv., by this time, now, already; non iam, no longer; presently, soon; even, 275.

iam-dàdum, adv., long since, this long while; i. sedet, sits all the while, 836.

Iovis, see Iuppiter.

iuiba, ae, f., mane.

iùbeo, ere, iussi, iussum (archaic fut. iusso, 467 n), tr. v., bid, order.

iùgulo, are, avi, atum, tr. v. [iugulum], cut the throat of, murder, slay.

iùgulum, i, n. [rt. iug, cf. iungo, orig. collar-bone], throat, neck.
iūgum, i, n. [see iungo], yoke; mountain-ridge.

iungo, ēre, nxi, netum, tr. v. [rt. ing, cf. ἴγῳν, iugum], join; unite; pacem, ratify peace, 356.

Iuppiter, Iōvis, m. [for Djovis-pater, cf. Ζεύς, Δίς, rt. div-shine], Jupiter or Jove, son of Saturn, brother and husband of Juno, the chief god among the Romans, corresponding to Greek Ζεύς.

iūrgium, ū, n., quarrel in words.

iūs, iūris, v. [rt. in iungo, lit. that which is binding], right, justice.

iūsso, archaic fut. of iubeo, q.v.

iustitia, ae, f. [iustus], justice.

iūvēnus, i, m. [cf. iuvenis], young bullock, steer.

iūvēnis, is, c., young man or woman between about 20 and 40 years of age; youthful warrior.

iūventus, ūtis, f., the season of youth; the young men of military age, the youths, the chivalry, warriors.

iūvo, āre, iūvi, iūtum, tr. and intr. v., help, aid; delight; impers. iūvat, it is of use, profits; is a delight, delights.

iuxtā, adv., near.

lābrum, i, n. [rt. lab, cf. lambo], lip.

lac, lactis, n. [cf. γάλα], milk.

lācertus, i, m., upper arm from shoulder to elbow.

lācesso, ēre, īvi or īt, ītum, tr. v., provoke, challenge; provoke to fight, arouse, 585 n; attack, 842.

lācrima, ae, f. [δάκρυ], tear; pl., lamentation, 62.

lācimor, āri, ātus, and

lācimo, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. v. [lacrima], shed tears, weep.

lācimosus, a, um, adj. [lacrima], tearful, wailing.

laetitia, ae, f. [laetus], joy.

laetor, āri, ātus, intr. dep. v., rejoice; have joy in, with gen., 280 n.

laetus, a, um, adj., joyful; haud l., joyless, 238 n; cum laeta venisset, in the hour of joy, 42; laeta laborum, rejoicing in her toil, 73.

laevus, a, um, adj. [cf. λαῖβος], on the left side, left; laeva, ae, f. [se. manus], the left hand; laevā, on the left (side).

languō, ēre, intr. v., be faint, languid; part. languens, ntis, faint, drooping, with drooping head, sluggish.

largus, a, um, adj., abundant, plenteous, lavish.

Lārina, ae, f., companion of Camilla, 655.

Lārissaeus, a, um, adj., of Larissa, city in Thessaly on the Peneus, 404.

lātē, adv. [latus], widely, far and wide; far away, afar, 114 n.
Lātīnus, i, m., king of the Laurentians, father of Lavinia, 128 etc.

Lātīnus, a, um, adj., Latin, of Latium, country in Italy, S. of the Tiber; Lātīnī, orum, m. pl., the Latins.

Lātium, ü, n., country of Italy S. of the Tiber.

Lātōnius, a, um, adj., of Latona, mother of Apollo and Diana. Latōnía virgo, or Latōnia = Diana, 534, 557.

lātus, ēris, m. [cf. πλατύς, later], side, flank of animals or men.

lātus, a, um, adj. [for stlatus, cf. sterno], broad, wide.

laudo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. v. [laus], praise, eulogize.

Laurens, ntis, adj., Laurentian, of Laurentum, capital of King Latinus in Latium, now Torre di Paterno.

laus, laudis, ē. [for claus, cf. λαῦς], praise, renown.

Lāvinia, ae, f., daughter of King Latinus, 479.

laxo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. v. [laxus], expand, loosen, relax, set free, clear.

laxus, a, um, adj. [cf. langueo], loose, relaxed, slack.

lēgātus, i, m. [lēgo, āre], envoy, ambassador.

lēgo, ēre, gi, ctum, tr. v. [cf. λέγω, λεκτός], collect; choose, single out; part. lectus, chosen, select.

lentus, a, um, adj. [cf. lenis], soft, pliant, tough; nerveless, 829.

lētālis, e, adj. [letum], deadly.

lētum, i, n. [cf. de-leo], death.

lēvis, e, adj. [for leg-vis, cf. ἕλαχος], light in weight; slight, mean, 688.

lēvis, e, adj. [cf. λεῖος], smooth.

lex, lēgis, f., a bill, law; pl., terms, 322.

liber, ēra, ērum, adj. [cf. libet], free.

liber, bri, m. [cf. λέπεων, peel], inner bark of tree.

libertas, ātis, f. [liber], freedom, liberty.

libro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. v. [libra], poise.

Libyčus, a, um, adj., Libyan, African.

licet, ēre, cūit and cītum est, intr. imper. v., it is lawful, allowed, one may; with subj. following = although, 440 etc.

Ligur (Ligus), āris, adj., Ligurian; subst., a Ligurian, people of N. Italy near modern Genoa.

limen, ēnis, n., threshold; abode, palace, 235.

lingua, ae, f., tongue.

linquo, ēre, liqui, tr. v. [λεῖῳ], leave, abandon, forsake; drop reius, 827.

Līris, is, m., a Trojan, 670.

lītus, ēris, n. [cf. λίμνη], coast, shore.

Lōcri, orum, m. pl., the Locrians, a Greek people, 265.

lōco, ēre, āvi, ātum, tr. v. [locus], place; set up, 427.

lōcus, i, m. (pl. loci and loca), place; ground, vantage-ground, 531; field for merit, 180.

longē, adv. [longus], long, in length; duxit longe, drew it far,
860; from afar, far off, at or to a distance, by far, far.

longus, a., um., adj., long; prolonged; longus in, stretching far towards, 317.

lóquax, ácis, adj. [loquor], talkative; noisy, clamorous, 458.

lóquor, qui, cútus, tr. and intr. dep. v., speak, say.

lórica, ae, f. [lorum], leather cuirass; bat of mail.

lábíricus, a., um., adj., slippery.

lúcéo, ēre, xi, intr. v. [cf. lux], shine.

luctor, āri, ātus, intr. dep. v., struggle.

luctus, ûs, m. [lúgeo], grief, mourning, lamentation.

lágus, i., m., wood, grove.

lúdō, ēre, si, sum, tr. and intr. v., play; mock, ridicule.

lágéo, ēre, xi, ctum, tr. and intr. v., mourn, lament.

lúmen, inís, n. [for lucem, cf. lux], light; eye; distinguished person; tot lumina ducum, so many glorious leaders, 349.

lūnō, ēre, ávi, átum, tr. v. [luna], bend like a crescent; part.

lúnátaus, crescent-shaped, 663.

lūnō, ēre, lūi, tr. v. [cf. lúw], pay debt, penalty, etc.; pay for, atone for; appease.

lúpus, i., m. [lókos], wolf.

lustro, ēre, ávi, átum, tr. v. [lustrum, purificatory sacrifice, fr. luo], purify; go round, traverse; survey, examine, watch.

lústrum, i., n., haunt, lair of wild beasts.

lux, lúcis, f. [cf. lúceo, lumen], light; light of sky, sky.

luxúrio, ēre, ávi, átum, and luxúrior, ēri, ātus, intr. v., be luxuriant, rank; wanton, revel, prance.

Lýcius, a., um., adj., Lycean, of Lycia in SW. of Asia Minor.

macto, āre, ávi, átum, tr. v., offer, sacrifice; slaughter.

Maeónides, ae, m., a native of Maconia or Lydia; Etrurians, 759 n.

maerēo, ēre, tr. and intr. v., grieve, mourn, sorrow.

maestus, a., um., adj. [maero], sorrowful, sorrowing, in mourning, mournful, sad.

magnus, a., um., adj. [cf. mégas], great, large, mighty; (of pledge) sure, 55; (of prayer) earnest, 229; boastful, 381 n; comp. máior, sup. maximus, see below.

mála, ae, f. [for maxla, cf. máasw, maxilla], jaw.

málignus, a., um., adj. [malus], spiteful, grudging, 525 n.

málus, a., um., adj., bad; malum, i., n., an evil; misfortune, ill, trouble.

mamma, ae, f. [mámma], breast, teat.

mándo, ēre, di, sum, tr. v., bite, chew.

mándo, ēre, ávi, átum, tr. v. [manus do, lit. put in the hand], commit, entrust.

mándatum, i., n. [mándo], charge, bidding, message.

mánéo, ēre, nsi, nsum, tr. and intr. v. [cf. méno], stay, remain, await.

Mánes, ðum, m., pl. [old Lat. manus = good], deified souls of
VOCABULARY

the dead; hence the Lower World; Manes sub imos, in Hades, 181.
manifestus, a, um, adj. [manus, fendo, cf. defendo], clear, evident, manifest, 232 n.
magnifius, i, m. [for magni-pulus, fr. manus, pleo], a company of soldiers, troop.
mannus, ūs, m. 1. hand; valour, 289; manus, by force of hand; inter manus, within your grasp, 311; manus dare, yield, 568 n; manum conferre, engage in combat, 283. 2. band, troop, force, host.
Mars, Martis, m., god of war; = war, 153 etc.
Martius, a, um, adj. [Mars], martial.
mater, tris, f. [μηρηδ], mother, matron.
materies, ae, f. [cf. mater], matter, material, building material, timber.
maternus, a, um, adj. [mater], mother's, maternal.
matera, ae, f., matron.
Mavors, ritis, poet. name of Mars, god of war; = warlike spirit, 389.
maximus, a, um, sup. of magnus, very great, greatest; giant, 690; chief; eldest, 237.
mē, fr. ego, q. v.
mecum, for cum me, with me.
mēdius, a, um, adj. [μενός], in the middle or midst, the midst of; in medios, into the midst of them (or of the throng); in mediis, in the midst; in medium consultae, for the public welfare or publicly, 335 n; fugae medio, in the midst of his flight, i.e. to bar his flight, 547.
mēlior, ius, adj. used as comp. of bonus, better; in melius, to happier state, 426.
mēminī, isse, intr. (rarely tr.) v. defect. [redup. fr. rt. men, cf. μυμνήσκω], remember.
mēmor, ēris, adj. [cf. memini], remembering, mindful of, with gen.
Mēnēlāus, i, m., king of Sparta, son of Atreus, brother of Agamemnon and husband of Helen, 262.
mens, mentis, f. [rt. men, cf. memini], mind; purpose, 795.
mensa, ae, f. [rt. ma, measure, cf. metior], table.
mēreō, ere, ūi, ītum, tr. and intr. v., deserve; part. mēritus, a, um, deserved, due, well earned.
mērgo, ēre, si, sum, tr. v., dip in, plunge in.
mērītō, adv. [meritus], deservedly.
mēritum, i, n., worth; pl., deserts.
Messāpus, i, m., an Italian warrior, 429 etc.
Mētābus, i, m., Volscian king, father of Camilla, 540 etc.
mētūo, ēre, ūi, ītum, tr. and intr. v. [metus], fear.
mētus, ūs, m., fear, panic.
mēus, a, um, poss. pron. [me], my, mine; inflicted by me, 792; (quarrel) with me, 406; mei, my comrades, 273.
Mezentius, īī or i, m., tyrant of Caere or Agylla, 7, 16.
mūhi, dut. of ego.
miles, itis, m., a soldier; sing.
often used collectively, soldiers, troops.

mi·lit·ia, ae, f. [miles], warfare.

mille, indecl. num. adj., a thousand; in pl. as subst., milia, thousands.

Minerva, ae, f., Roman goddess, identified with Greek Pallas Athene, 259.

ministra, ae, f., handmaid.

minister, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. v. [minister], wait upon; supply, furnish.

mi·nor, āri, ātus, tr. and intr. dep. v. [minae], threaten.

mi·nus, adv. comp. [cf. minuo and adj. minor, less], less.

mi·ror, āri, ātus, tr. and intr. dep. v. [mirus], wonder or marvel at.

mi·scēo, ēre, scui, stum or xtum, tr. v. [μίγνυμι], mix, mingle, confuse.

mi·ser, ēra, ērum, adj. [cf. maereō], wretched, pitiable, piteous, unhappy, hapless; sup. miserrimus.

mi·ser·andus, a, um, gerundive of miseror, as adj., pitiable, unhappy.

mi·ser·ēor, ēri, ētus, intr. dep. v. [miser], feel pity for, pity, usually with gen.

mi·tto, ēre, mīsi, missum, tr. v., let go, send; hurl; dispatch; escort, 27; omit, pass over or by, 256.

mi·xtus, part. of miscēo.

mōdō, adv. [modus], but just now, lately.

mō dus, i, m. [rt. med, measure, cf. modius, μέθυμος], measure, limit; manner, mode, fashion.

mōen·ia, īum, m. pl. [munio, ἀμύνοι], defensive walls, ramparts, walled city, city.

mōl·es, is, f. [cf. μόχθος, molior], huge mass.

mollis, e, adj. [cf. μαλακός], soft, tender, gentle, yielding.

mōnēo, ēre, īi, ītum, tr. v. [rt. men, cf. mens, memini], advise, warn.

mons, utis, m., mountain.

monstro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. v. [moneō], show, point out; point the way, 892.

mō·ra, ae, f. [cf. μέλλω], delay.

mō·dēo, ēre, mōmordi, morsus, tr. v., bite; humum, bite the dust, 418.

mōr·i·or, mōri, mortūus, intr. v. [rt. mar, die, cf. marceo, morbus], die.

mōr·or, āri, ātus, tr. and intr. v. [mora], delay; (of life) refuse to let depart, 177; esse nil moror, see 365 n.

mors, rtis, f. [cf. morior], death; personified, 197.

mō·tālis, e, adj. [mors], mortal; pl. as subst., mortals, 182.

mos, mōris, m., manner, custom; pl. mōres, manners, morals, temper, 347; in morem, with gen., after the fashion of, like, 616; more, in the manner of, 186; de more, according to custom, 35, 142.

mōtus, ūs, m. [moveo], a moving motion; emotion, passion.

mōvēo, ēre, mōvi, mōtum, tr. (rarely intr.) v., move, stir; move forward, 446; move, touch, 538; pass., be frightened, 408.
man, conj., for; in emphatic interrogations, as enclitic, quae-nam, what in the world, what pray, 108.

nam-que [strengthened form of nam], for indeed, for.

näta, ae, f. [natus], daughter.
näitus, i, m. [nascor], son.
nävalis, e, adj. [navis], naval;
nävalē, is, usn. pl. nävalia, ium, n., dockyard.
nävis, is, f. [vaús], ship.
nē, adv. and conj., no, not, in wishes and prohibitions; (final) in order that not, lest.

-nē, interrog. enclitic particle in direct or indirect question; -ne...-ne, whether...or, 126.
nec, see neque.
nēmus, oris, n. [cf. vémus, pasture flocks, vémus], wooded pasture land, wood.
Nēoptōlēmus, i, m., son of Achilles, called also Pyrrhus, 263 n.

nē-quē or nēc, conj., and not, nor; neque (nec)...neque (nec), neither...nor; neque enim, for indeed...not; nec quisquam, and no one; nec non, moreover, further; nec dum, nor yet, 70.
nē-quīquam, adv. [ne, quisquam], in rain, to no purpose.
nervus, i, m. [cf. veīrov], tendon; hence boustreng.
ni, conj., = nisi, if not, unless.
niger, gra, gram, adj., black.
nigresco, ére, grūi, intr. incept. v. [niger], grow dark.
nihil or nil, n. indeed, nothing; as adv. in acc., in no way.
nimium, adv. [nimius, nimis], too much.
ni-si, conj., if not, unless.
nīsus, ës, m. [nitor], striving, effort; rush, swoop, 852.
nivēus, a, um, adj. [nīx], snowey, snow-white.
nīx, nīvis, f. [vīfās], snow.
nobilitas, ātis, f. [uobilis], nobility, high birth.

nocturnus, a, um, adj. [nox], nocturnal, of the night, at night.

nōmen, īnis, n. [nosco, γεννῶσκω], name; fāme, glory.

non, adv., not; nec non, moreover, further; non iam, no longer.

nos, plur. of ego, we, us.

nosco, ere, uovi, notum, tr. incept. V., become acquainted with, learn; perf., know;
notus, noster, nos, our, ours.

nullus, a, um, adj. [ne, ullus], not any, none; non nullis oculis, with watchful eyes, 725 u.

nūmen, īnis, n. [nuo] (lit. a nodding of head), command; will, decree of deity, 232 etc.

numerus, i, m. [rt. nem, distribute, cf. vēmos], number; nec numero, unreckoned, 208 n.

numquam, adv.[ne, umquam], never.

nunc, adv. [νῦν], now; nunc adeo, 314 n; nunc...nunc, at one time...at another.

nuntio, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. v. [nuntius], announce, report.

nuntius, ii, m., messenger; message, tidings, news.

nūrus, ās, f. [νυός], daughter-in-law; young married woman, bride.

nūtrio, īre, īvi and īi, ītum (nutribat = nutriebat, 572 n) tr.v., nourish, rear.

Nympha, ae, f. [νύμφη], a nymph, demi-goddesses who inhabited the sea, rivers, woods, etc., 588.

o, interj., oh! ah!

ōb, prep. with acc., on account of, owing to.

ōbex, īcis, m. and f. [obicio], bolt, bar; duros obice postes, the strongly-barred doors, 890.

oblīquus, a, um, adj., side-long; side-glancing envy, 337.

obliviscor, sci, litus, tr. dep. V., [cf. liveo, be dark, lividus], be unmindful of, forget, with gen.; part. oblītus, a, um, forgetful.

ob-nūbo, īre, psi, ptum, tr. v., veil, cover.

ob-ōrīor, īrī, ortus, intr. dep. v., rise up before, appear; (of tears) well up, 41 n.

ob-rūo, īre, ūi, ītum, tr. v., overthrow, overwhelm.

obscurus, a um, adj. [rt. scu, cover; cf. scutum], dark; obscure, doubtful.

ob-servo, īre, āvi, ātum, tr. v., watch, observe.

ob-sīdeō, īre, ēdi, essum, tr.
VOCABULARY

position.

sedeo, ch, tr. v., beset, beleaguer.

ob-stipesco, ch, prop, státem, intr. v. [stupeo], be astonished, stand amazed.

ob-sto, ch, stiti, státum, intr. v., with dat, stand in the way of, thwart, obstruct.

obtendus, chs, m. [obtendo], cover, veil; canopy, 66.

ob-testor, ch, stiti, statum, tr. v., call as a witness; protest; entreat.

ob-uncus, a, um, adj., hooked, taloned.

ōb-ustus, a, um, adj. [ob, uro], burnt or hardened at the end, 894.

ob-vero, ch, ti, sum, tr. v., turn towards; part. obversus, a, um, turned towards.

obvius, a, um, adj. [ob, via], in the way, so as to meet, to meet, with dat.

occāsus, chs, m. [occīdo], setting of sun; hence the west.

oc cīdo, ch, cīdi, cāsum, intr. v. [ob, cado], perish, die; be ruined.

oc-cīdo, ch, cīdi, cīsum, tr. v. [ob, caedo], strike down, kill, slay.

occūpo, ch, āvi, ātum, tr. v. [ob, capio], take possession of; seize.

oc-curro, ch, curri (rarely cūcurri), cursum, intr. v., hasten or go to meet, ride to meet; pugnae, rush or hasten to the fight, 528.

Ocēanūs, i, m. ['Ωκεανός], the Ocean, 1.

ōcūlus, i, m. [ōsōe], the eye; ex oculis, out of sight, 814.

ōdium, ch, n. [odi], hatred, ill-will.

ōlēa, ae, f. [ēlaia], olive.

ōlēo, ch, ēvi, tr. and intr. v. [ōw, odor], emit a smell, smell of; part. ēlens, utis, sweet-smelling, fragrant.

ōlim, adv. [ollus=ille], formerly.

ōlli, archaic nom. pl. masc. and dat. s. of ollus=ille.

ōlor, āris, m., swan.

Ōlympos, i, m., mountain-range between Macedonia and Thessaly, the dwelling-place of the gods.

ōmen, ēnis, n. [old form osmen =ausmen, fr. audio], sign, token, omen.

omnī-pōtens, utis, adj., all-powerful.

omnis, e, adj., all, every, the whole.

ōnēro, ch, ēvi, ātum, tr. v. [ōnus], load, burden; aggravate, increase, 342; cover with, 212.

ōnus, ēris, n., load, burden.

ōpācus, a, um, adj., shady, dark.

ōpērio, ch, ūi, ertum, tr. v. [cf. aperio], cover, cover up.

Ōpis, is (acc. im), f., nymph of Diana, 592 etc.

op-pēto, ch, īvi or ūi, ītum, tr. v., go to meet, encounter; perish, die.
oppidum, i, n. [ob, cf. πέδων], town.

op-pōno, ēre, pōsūi, pōsitum, tr. v., place opposite; se, present one’s self face to face with, confront, with dat., 115.

[ops], opis, f. defect. [cf. opulentus], power, strength; pl. òpes, um, property, wealth, means.

optimus, a, um, adj. used as sup. of bonus, best, most excellent.

opto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. v., wish for, desire, long for, pray for; of what one scarcely expects to get, see 582 n.

opus, ēris, n., work, labour; pl., efforts, 228.

ōra, ae, f. [cf. os, oris], border, edge.

ōrātor, oris, m. [oro], spokesman of an embassy; ambassador.

orbis, is, m., circle, ring; the world.

orbus, a, um, adj. [cf. ὀρφανός], bereft of, with abl.

ordior, īri, orsus, intr. and tr. dep. v., begin.

ordo, inis, m. [cf. orior], regular series; array, line of soldiers, etc.; order.

ōrior, īri, ortus, intr. v. [cf. ὀρωμε], rise, arise.

ornus, i, f., mountain-ash.

Ornýtus, i, m., au Etruscan warrior, 677.

ōro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. v. [os, oris], pray, beg, pray for.

Orsilōchus, i, m., a Trojan warrior.

orsus, part. of ordior.

os, ēris, n., mouth, face, lips; uno ore, with one voice, 132.

os, ossis, n. [ὄστεον], a bone.

ostrum, i, n. [ὄστρεον], purple.

ōvans, nitis, part. of ovo (only classical iu part.), triumphing, exulting, in triumph.

Pāđusa, ae, f., one of the mouths of the river Po, 457.

Pāgāsus, i, m., a Trojan warrior, 670.

palla, ae, f., robe, mantle.

Pallas, ādis, f. [Παλλάς], Greek name for goddess Minerva.

Pallas, antis (voc. Pallā, acc. antā), m., son of Evander, 27 etc.

palma, ae, f. [παλάμη], palm of hand, hand.

pālor, āri, ātus, intr. dep. v., straggle, be scattered.

Pandārus, i, m., gigantic Trojan, 396.

pango, ēre, panxi, pēpīgi or pēgi, pactum, tr. v. [cf. πήγγυμ], fasten, fix; agree upon, stipulate, with acc., 133.

pāpilla, ae, f. dim. [papula], teat, breast.

pār, pāris, adj., equal, like, alike, well-matched.

parco, ēre, pēperci (rarely parsi), parsum, intr. v., be sparing, spare, with dat.

pārens, ntis, m. and f. [pario], parent, father, mother.

pāreō, ēre, ūi, ītum, intr. v., obey, with dat.

pārio, ēre, pēpēri, pāritum (partum), tr. v., bring forth, bear; gain, obtain, win.

pāriter, adv. [par], in like manner, alike.

parma, ae, f. [πάρμη], small round shield, buckler.
pāro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. v. [cf. pario], get ready, prepare, try.

Parrhasius, a, um, adj., of Parrhasia, a town in Arcadia, hence Arcadian.

pars, partis, f., a part, portion; some; pars...pars, some... others.

partim, adv. [pars], partly, in part.

partior, iir, ītus, tr. dep. v., share, distribute.

parvus, a, um, adj. [cf. paucus, paruni, Traupos, parcus], little, small.

pasco, ēre, pāvi, pastum, tr. and intr. v. [rt. pa, feed, cf. pabulum, panis], drive to pasture, feed; graze, 319 n.

passim, adv. [passus, fr. pando], in different directions, far and wide.

passus, ūs, m. [pando], step, pace; nec longis inter se passibus absunt, they are at no long distance from one another, 907.

pastor, ōris, m. [pasco], shepherd.

pastus, ūs, m., pasture; pl., the pastures, 494.

pāteō, ēre, ūi, intr. v. [cf. pētāννυμ], lie open; p. in arma, stand undestroyed against weapons, 644; part. pātens, nēs, lying open, open; exposed; (wound) gaping open.

pāter, tris, m. [pārīp, rt. pa, feed, cf. pasco], father, sire; pl., senators, 379.

pāternus, a, um, adj. [pater], of a father, paternal; of one's native country.

pātior, pāti, passus, tr. dep. v. [cf. παθεῖν], bear, undergo.

pātria, ae, f. [patrius, sc. terra], fatherland, one's country; her native earth, 594.

pātrius, a, um, adj. [pater], of a father, paternal; ancestral; of one's native country, native.

paucus, a, um, adj. [cf. παχύς, parvus], few; paucis, sc. verbis, briefly, 315 n.

paulātim, adv. [paulum], little by little.

pāvidus, a, um, adj. [paveo], trembling, terrified.

pāvīto, āre, pāvī, pastum, tr. and intr. v., be greatly afraid; pavītans, quivering, 813.

pax, pācis, f. [cf. paciscor], peace.

peetus, ēris, n., the breast, chest; heart, feelings.

pēcūs, ūdis, f., a single head of cattle, a beast.

pēdēs, itis, m. [pes], one that goes on foot; foot-soldier.

pēdester, tris, tre, adj.[pedes], on foot.

pellis, is, f., hide, skin; coat, 770.

pello, ēre, pēpūli, pulsum, tr. v., drive, hurl; drive away or back, expel, rout, defeat, beat.

pelta, ae, f. [πέλτη], small light shield, usually crescent shaped.

Pēnātes, ūm, m. pl. [rt. pa, feed, cf. pascor], the Penates, old Latin guardian deities of household and of state; hence, dwelling, home, 264.

pendēo, ēre, pēpendi, intr. v. [cf. peudo], hang, hang down.
pénitūs, adv. [cf. penetro], inwardly, deeply; utterly; far back, 623.

Penthesilēa, ae, f., queen of the Amazons, slain by Achilles, 662.

pēpīgi, perf. of pango.
pēr, prep. with acc. [cf. παρά], through, throughout, along, over.

per-cello, ēre, cūli, culsum, tr. v. [cf. celer, procella], smile down.

per-cūtīo, ēre, cussi, cussum, tr. v. [quatio], strike; middle use, percussae pectora, beating their breasts, 877 n.

per-do, ēre, dīdi, dītum, tr. v., destroy, ruin, lose.

pērēgrīnisus, a, um, adj. [peregre], foreign.

pēremptus, part. of perimo.

pērēo, ēre, ī (īvi), ītum, intr. v., pass away, be destroyed, perish; periture, to meet thy doom, 856.

pēr-erro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. v., wander through; circuitum pererrat, prowls around, 766.

per-fēro, ferre, tūli, lātum, tr. v., bear through; bear to or onwards; carry away, carry.

per-fōdio, ēre, fōdi, fossum, tr. v., pierce through, transfic.

perfractus, part. of perfringo.

per-fringo, ēre, frēgi, fractum, tr. v. [frango], break in pieces, shatter, see 614 n.

per-fundo, ēre, fūdi, fūsum, tr.v., pour over, drench; pass., bathe, 495.

Pergāma, ērum, n. pl., citadel of Troy, 280.

pergo, ēre, perrexī, perrectum, tr. and intr. v., proceed with, proceed.

pērīcūlum, i, n. [rt. per, cf. experior], lit. trial, experiment; peril.

pērūmo, ēre, ēmi, emptum, tr. v. [emo], destroy; slay.

perlātus, part. of perfero.

per-miscēo, ēre, scūli, stum and xtum, tr. v., mix together, mingle.

pernīx, īcis, adj., nimble, rapid, swift.

pēs, pēdis, m. [πούς], foot; pedem reportare, retire, 764; pl., talons, 723.

pētis, is, f., plague; bane.

pēto, ēre, īvi or īi, ītum, tr. v. [rt. pet, cf. πέτομαι, impetus], rush at, aim a blow at; make for, seek; sue for peace, 230.

phālau̇x, ngis, f. [φαλάγξ], band of soldiers in array, array, host.

phārētra, ae, f. [φαρέτρα], quiver.

phārētrātus, a, um, adj. [pharetra], girt with a quiver.

Phoebus, i, m. [Phoibos, the radiant one], name of Apollo, the sun god, hence the sun.

Phrygius, a, um, adj., Phrygian, hence Trojan because Troy belonged to Phrygia.

Phryges, um, m. pl., the Phrygians, a people of Asia Minor; hence Trojans, see Phrygius.

pictus, part. of pinguo.

piētas, ātis, f. [pius], dutiful conduct to gods, parents, country, etc., piety, dutifulness.

pignus, ōris and ēris, n. [rt.
VOCABULARY

plācēo, ēre, cūi and citus sum, citum, intr. v. [cf. placō], be pleasing, please; placet (mihi), is my opinion, my proposal, 432; id placet, that is settled, 435.

plācidus, a, um, adj. [placeo], gentle, quiet, calm.

plāco, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. v. [cf. placeo], quiet, assuage, appease.

plāga, ae, f. [rt. πλᾰκ, cf. πλᾰκοῦς, planus, lit. flat tract], region, tract.

plango, ēre, uxi, uctum, tr. and intr. v., beat, beat the breast; vail, 145.

plānities, ā, f. [planus], level surface, table-land.

planta, ae, f., sole of foot, foot.

plaustrum, i, n., wagggon.

plēnus, a, um, adj. [rt. ple, cf. pleo, πίμπλημι], full; laden; crowded, thronging road, 236 n.

plūma, ae, f., small feather; aēnis in plumam squamis, with brazen scales laid, featherwise, 771.

plūrimus, a, um, adj. used as sup. of multus; very many, most.

plūs, plūris, pl. plūres, plūra, adj. used as comp. of multus, more, in sing. both as subst. and as adv.

pōcūlum, i, n. [rt. po, cf. πέτωκα, potus], drinking cup.

poena, ae, f. [πονῆ, cf. poenitēt], penalty, punishment.

pollex, ēc, m., thumb; finger.

pōlus, i, m. [πόλος], pole (end of an axis); the sky, heavens, 588.

pompa, ae, f. [πομη], solemn procession.

pondus, ēris, n. [pendo], weight; heavy missile, 616.

pōno, ēre, pōsūi, pōsitum, tr. v., place; lay on; lay aside; (of head) let sink, 830.

pontus, i, m. [πόντος], the sea.

pōptūlus, i, m. [rt. ple, cf. pleo], a people, the people.

porta, ae, f., city-gate, gate, door.

portentum, i, n. [portendo], sign, token, portent.

porto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. v. [cf. ἔποιε], carry, bear, bring.

posco, ēre, pōposcī, tr. v., call for, demand, claim, require; summon, challenge.

pos-stepō, ēre, sēdī, sessum, tr. v. [old prep. por(t), sedeo], own, possess.

pos-sum, posse, pōtūi, intr. v. [potis, sum], be able, can, have power; quid possit virtus, what valour can achieve, 386; bring one’s self to, 307; quantum posset ..., the power of ..., 155; potuit
quae plurima virtus esse, all that
valour could do, 212; pötens,
see below.

post, 1. prep., with acc., be-

hind, after; 2. adv., behind,

afterwards.

postis, is, m., post, door-post;
pl., door; duros obice postes,

_the strongly-barred doors, 890.

postquam, conj., after that.

postremus, a, um, adj., superl.
of poster or posteras (not in

nom. sing. masc), last.

pötens, ntis, part. of possum, as

adj., mighty, powerful.

pótior, íri, ítus, intr. dep. v.
with gen. or abl. [potis], become

master of, win the plain, 493.

pótis, pote, adj. (rarely de-
clined in positive), able, usually
with esse; potis est, is able;

comp. potior; sup. potissimus.

pótius, comp. adv. [potis],
rather, by pr ference.

praé, prep. with abl. [cf. pro],
before, in front of.

praeeeps, cípitis, adj. [prae,
caput], head foremost; head-
long; in headlong haste; steep.

praecípio, cré, cēpi, ceptum,
tr. v. [capio], seize beforehand;
anticipate; advise, direct.

praecípito, cré, ēvi, ētum,
tr. and intr. v. [praeeeps], throw
headlong; hurry headlong; im-
pel, 3 n.

praecipūus, a, um, adj.,

cspecial, chief.

praeda, ae, f. [prehendo],
booty, prey, spoil.

praedivēs, itis, adj., very
rich, wealthy.

praedo, önis, m. [praeda],
robber, pirate.

praedulcis, e, adj., very
pleasing, sweet.

praefátus, see praefor.

praefěró, ferre, túlī, látum,
tr. v., place before; offer gifts,

249.

praefigo, ēre, xi, xum, tr. v.,
fix or hang up in front.

praefōdīo, ērē, fōdī, tr. v.,
dig in front of; protect with
trenches, 473 n.

[praefor], fāri, fátus, tr. and
intr. v. defect., say beforehand;
divos praefatus, after praying to
the gods, 301 n.

praemito, ēre, mīsi, missum,
tr. v., send forward.

praemium, ii, n. [praem, emo],
lit. profit from booty; prize;
reward.

praenuntia, ae, f., foreteller,
harbinger.

praesens, ntis, part. of prae-
sum, as adj., present.

praesēpe, is, n., and praee-
sepium, ii, n. [praes, sepio],
stable, stall.

praeses, īdis, c. [praesideo],
protector, guardian; ruler.

praesidium, ii, n. [praeses],
protection.

praesto, āre, stīti, stātum
and stītum, 1. intr., stand out
before, be superior; part. praes-
stans. ntis, pre-eminent, ex-
cellent; 2. tr., exhibit; prove one’s
self; Achillem, play the (part
of) Achilles, 438.

praesūmo, ēre, mpsi, mptom,
tr. v., take beforehand; antici-
pate, 18.
præ-tendo, ĕre, di, tum, tr. v., bear in front of one, 332.
praetēr-cā, adv., beyond this, besides, further, moreover.
prēcem, i, e, pl. prēces, etc. (nom. and gen. sing. not used), f. [precōr], prayer.
prēcor, āri, ātus, tr. and intr. v. [cf. posco], pray, pray to, pray for, beseech.
prēhendo, ĕre, ndi, nsum, tr. v. [prae-hendo, cf. xavōdōw], lay hold of, seize.
prēmo, ĕre, pressi, pressum, tr. v., press, press hard upon, close upon, pursue closely; overwhelm, cover, 257; tighten reins, 600 n.; disparage, 402.
Priāmus, i, m., son of Laomedon, king of Troy, 259.
primātae, ārum, f. pl. [primus], first-fruits.
primum, adv. [primus], at first, first; ut (ubi) primum, as soon as.
primus, a, um, sup. adj. [obsol. prep. pri, whence prior], first, foremost, before all, earliest, in the foremost place, chief, principal, noblest; prima intra limina, when first he crossed the threshold, 267.
principis, cipis, adj. [primus, capio], first, foremost, chief.
prior, us, comp. adj. [see primus], former, previous; superior; see 760 n.
prius, comp. adv. [prior], before, sooner, first; priusquam or prius quam, before that; with subj. (purpose), 809 n.
Prīvernīum, i, n., town of Latium, now Piperno, 540.
prō, prep. with abl. [πρό, prae, etc.], before, in front of; in favour of, for; instead of; pro moenibus, out upon the walls, 895 n.
prō-cēdo, ĕre, cessi, cessum, intr. v., go forward, advance.
prōcella, ae, f., violent wind, blast.
prōcéres, um, m. pl. [pro], the chiefs, nobles.
prōcul, adv. [pro], at a distance, from afar.
prō - cumbo, ĕre, cūbūi, cūbitum, intr. v., lean forwards; fall to the ground; fling one’s self on, 150.
prō-curro, ĕre, cūcurri (curri), cursum, intr. v., rush forward.
proelium, ii, n., battle, fight, fray.
prō-grēdior, grēdi, gressus, intr. v. [gradior], go forward, advance.
prō-lcio, ĕre, iēci, iectum, tr. v. [iacio], throw forward; fling away or down; expose to, 361; sternitūr toto proiectus corpore, flings himself full length, 87.
prō-indē (dissyll. 383), adv., in the same manner; hence then, therefore; with imperat., go on and...; proinde tonā, thunder on then, 383; so, 400.
promissum, i, n. [promitto], promise.
prō-mitto, ĕre, mīsi, missum, tr. v., promise.
prōnus, a, um, adj. [pro, cf. πρανύς = πρώνύς], bending forwards; prone, 485.
prōpinquus, ĕre, āvi, ātum,
intr. v. [propinquus], draw near to.

**propinquus**, a, um, adj. [prope], near, neighbouring; near home, 156.

**propius**, comp. adv. [prope], nearer.

**proprius**, a, um, adj., one’s own, peculiar, due.

**prosequor**, séqui, sécatus, tr. dep. v., accompany; deal courteously with; p. venía, honours with the grace, 107 n.

**proximus**, a, um, sup. adj. [prope; comp. propior], nearest, very near, next.

**prōna**, ae, f. [cf. πῦρ], live coal, burning ash.

**pubes**, is, f. [rt. pu, beget, cf. puer] (collect.) youth, young men.

**pudēt**, ēre, ūt or ātum est, impers. tr. and intr. v., it shames one; gerundive pudentus, a, um, shameful, dishonourable, 55.

**puer**, ēri, m. [see pubes], boy, son.

**puerilis**, e, adj. [puer], childish.

**pugna**, ae, f. [rt. pug, cf. pugnus, fist, pungo, pugil], fight, fray, battle, combat.

**pugnator**, ōris, m. [pugno], fighter, warrior; pugnatorī invenco, a fighting steer, 680 n.

**pugna**, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. v. [pugna], fight.

**pugnus**, i, m. [cf. πῦρ, see pugna], fist.

**pulcher**, clīr, clīrum, adj., beautiful, fair; glorious; comp. pulchrior; sup. pulcherrimus.

**pulso**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. freq. v. [pello], push, strike, beat; beat (with horse’s hoofs), i.e. trample over, 660.

**pulsus**, part. of pello.

**pulvis**, ēris, m., dust.

**púrpūræus**, a, um, adj. [púrpa], purple, bright.

**púrus**, a, um, adj. [rt. pu, cleanse], clean, pure; unembazoned shield, 711 n.

**pūter**, and **pūtris**, tris, tre, adj. [cf. puteo, rt. pu, stink], rotten; (of ground) crumbling, 875.

**pūto**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. v., think.

**pyra**, ae, f. [πῦρ], funeral pile, pyre.

**qua**, adv. [qui], where; in what manner; qua datur, as is permitted, 293 n; with subj., that there, 749.

**qua-cumque**, adv., whercver; as two words by tmesis, 762.

**quadrupēdans**, ntis, part. fr. obsolete quadrupedo, going on four feet, galloping; as subst. pl. m., steeds, coursers, 614.

**quadrupes**, ēdis, adj. [quat-
tuor, pes], going on four feet, galloping; subst. m., a steed, 714, 875.

quae-nam, quae interrog. and suffix nam, what pray, 108.

quaero, ere, sīvi or sī, situm, tr. v., seek.

quālis, e, pron. adj. [quis] (interrog.), of what sort; (relat.), of such a sort; like as, as; qualis ubi (cum), as when.

quam, adv. [qui], in what way, how; as; with comparatives than; prius quam, see under priusquam.

quamquam, conj., though, as though, ancl yet!

quando, adv. and conj., when, since; (indef.) at any time; si quando, if ever.

quandō-quidem, conj., since indeed.

quantum, adv. [quantus], as much as; quantum posset, the power of..., 154.

quantus, a, um, adj. [quam], how great, how huge.

quātio, ere, quassum, tr. v., shake; brandish; campos, harass, perhaps scour the plain, 513 n.

-que; -que...-que (et), both... and; vix...-que, scarcely... when, 296; so, 621 n.

quercus, ús, f., oak.

quernus, a, um, adj. [quercus], oaken.

qui, quae, quod, gen. cuius, 1. rel. pron., who, which, what, that; for that, 23; with subj., (final) 61 n, 109 n, 330 n; (causal) 219 n, 471 n; quod su-

perest, for what remains to do, 15 n; 2. interrog. adj., what? which?

qui, quae (quā), quod, gen. cuius, indef. adj., any.

quicum = quācum, with whom, 822 n.

quī-cumquē, quaecumquē, quodcumquē, rel. pron., whoever, whosoever, whatever.

quid, see quis.

quidem, adv., indeed; ille quidem, 49 n.

quiesco, ere, ēvi, ētum, intr. v. [quies], become quiet, rest.

quiētus, a, um, part. fr. quiesco, as adj., at rest, calm, in repose, peaceful.

quin, conj. [qui-ne], that not; vincet quin, prevail so that thou shouldst not, 355; indeed, truly; introd. stronger statement, nay, 169 n; quin et, moreover, 130.


quis, quā, quid, indef. pron., any or some-one or -thing.

quīs-quam, quaequam, quicquam (quidquam), indef. pron., any, any one, anything, in neg. and virtual neg. clauses; nec quisquam, and no one.

quīs-que, quaeque, quodquē (subst. quicquē or quidquē), indef. pron., each, every.

quīs-quīs, quodquod (subst. quicquid or quidquid), rel. pron., whoever, whatever.

quo, adv. [qui] (rel. and interrog.), to what purpose? wherefore? 735; whither.
quod, conj., that; quod si, but if, yet if.
quondam, adv. [quom = cum, suffix dam], once, formerly; at times.
quoque, conj., also, too.
quòt, indecl. adj. [qui], how many; as many as; correlative to tot.

rāmus, i, m. [cf. radix], bough, branch.
rāpidus, a, um, adj. [rapio], rapid, swift, rushing.
rāpio, ĕre, ῥάπιν, raptum, tr. v. [cf. ἀρπάξω], snatch, seize, snatch up, take.
rātus, part. of reor.
raucus, a, um, adj. [rt. ru, cf. rumor], hoarse, hoarse-voiced.
re-cēdo, ĕre, cessi, cessum, intr. v., go back, retire, depart.
re-cens, ntis, adj., fresh, newly-made.
receptus, ūs, m. [recipio], retreat; place of retreat or retirement.
recessus, ūs, m. [recedo], retreat; retired spot.
re-cūpio, ĕre, cēpi, ceptum, tr. v. [capio], take back; gressum, withdraw, 29.
re-cūso, ĕre, ĕvi, ĕtum, tr. and intr. v. [causa], decline.
red-argūo, ĕre, ūi, tr. v., refute, prove to be false.
red-do, ĕre, didi, dītum, tr. v., give back, restore; (of words) answer.
red-eō, ĕre, ĕi, ētum, intr. v., go or come back, return.
reōditus, ūs, m. [redeo], a returning, return.
rē-duco, ĕre, xi, ctum, tr. v., lead or bring back, draw back.
rēdux, ūcis, adj. [reduco], returned, returning.
rē-fēro, ferre, rettūli (rētūli), rēltūm, tr. v., hear or bring back; carry behind one, 874; (of message etc.), hear or carry back; report; reply; recall, mention; carry duly, 689 n; se referre, return, 662; vestigia rettulit, was driven back, 290; repay, 509.
rē-ficcio, ĕre, fēci, fectum, tr. v. [facio], re-make, re-invigorate; cheer troops back to, 731.
rē-necto, ĕre, xi, xum, tr. v., bend or turn back.
rē-gia, ae, f. [regius, se. domus], royal palace or abode, 38 n; dotalis regia, the dower of a kingdom, 369.
rē-gīna, ae, f. [rex], queen.
rē-gio, ōnis, f. [rego], direction, 530; district.
rē-gius, a, um, adj. [rex], kingly, royal.
regnum, i, n., royal authority, royalty; kingdom, realm.
regressus, ūs, m. [regredior], going back, return; non habet regressum, she cannot retrace her steps, 413.
rē-icio, ĕre, iēci, iectum, tr. v. [iacio], throw back; parmas, throw back over shoulders, 619; drive back.
rē-linquo, ĕre, liqui, lictum, tr. v., leave behind, abandon.
rē-mēo, ĕre, ĕvi, intr. v., come back, return.
rē-mitto, ĕre, mīsi, messum, tr. v., send back; flatus, abate, 346; ius, give up, 359.
rē-mulcēo, ēre, si, sum, tr. v., stroke back; draw back tail, 812 n.

Rēmulus, i, m., a warrior.

rēor, rēri, rātus, intr. dep. v., think.

rē-pleo, ēre, ēvi, ētum, tr. v., refill, fill up, fill.

rē-pōno, ēre, pōsī, pōsitum (perf. part. rēpostus, 149), tr. v., place back; set down, 149; duly lay to rest, 594.

rē-porto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. v., carry or bring back; pedem, retire, 764.

rē-posco, ēre, tr. v., demand back or as one's due, demand to hear, 240.

rē-postus, poet. form of perf. part. of repono.

rē-pugno, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. v., fight against, resist.

rēs, rēi, f., a thing, object, matter, etc.; exploit, deed; pl., fortunes, etc.; cetera rerum, the rest of your fortunes, 310; summā de re, about the common weal, 302 n.

rē-sisto, ēre, stiti, intr. v., stand still, stand one's ground.

rē-sorbēo, ēre, tr. v., suck back.

rē-spectō, āre, tr. and intr. freq. v., look back intently or repeatedly; regard.

responsum, i, n. [respondeo], reply, answer.

rē-sto, āre, stiti, intr. v., withstand; be left, remain.

rē-tro, adv. [re, suffix -tro, cf. citro, ultrō], backwards.

rettūlī, perf. of refero.

rē-vertor, i, versus, intr. dep. v., turn back, return.

rē-vīso, ēre, tr. v., revisit.

rē-volvo, ēre, volvi, vōlūtum, tr. v., roll back; reflexive in pass., over or backwards, 671 etc.

rex, rēgis, m. [rego], king, prince.

rīgēo, ēre, intr. v. [cf. ῥήγεω, frigeō], be stiff, numb, esp. with cold; part. rīgens, stiff.

rīgo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. v. [cf. βρέχω], wet, moisten, drench.

rīmor, āri, ātus, tr. dep. v. [rima], pry into, grope, search for, 748.

ripa, ae, f., bank of stream.

ritus, ūs, m., religious custom; usage; abl. s., rītu, with gen., after the manner of, like.

rivus, i, m., stream, brook.

rōbur, ōris, n. [cf. pōvenus], hard wood, esp. oak, see 137 n; strength, vigour.

rōgo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. v., ask, question; ask for, beg, request.

rōgus, i, m., funeral pile.

rōro, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. v. [ros], distil dew; part. rōrans, dewy, 8.

rōsēus, a, um, adj. [rosa], rosy.

rostrum, i, n. [rodo], beak.

rōta, ae, f., wheel.

rūdimentum, i, n. [rudis], first attempt; pl., schooling.

rūna, ae, f. [ruo], a falling down of building; disaster, ruin; rush of fugitives, rout, 888 n; ruinam dant = ruunt, make onset, charge, 613 n.

rumpo, ēre, rūpi, ruptum, tr. v., break, burst; rumpit has
Vergili Aeneidos XI

voce, he makes these words burst forth, 377; dash, 615 n.

rūo, ēre, ūī, ītum, intr. v., rush, speed; fall; in 212 prob. = eruo, rake forth.

rursus, adv. [re, versus], again.

rūtīlus, a, um, adj. [cf. ἐρυθρός], red inclining to golden yellow, ruddy, 487.

Rūtūli, ērum, m. pl., Rutulians. ancient people in Latium, whose capital was Ardea.

Rūtūlus, a, um, adj., Rutulian.

sācer, sācra, sācrum, adj. [sa, cf. sanus, σώς], sacred, holy; n. pl., sacra, ērum, sacred rites, sacrifice.

sācerdos, ôtis, c. [sacer], priest, priestess.

sāepio, ēre. psi, ptum, tr. v. [sæpes, fence], fence in, enclose, hem in.

sætiger, ēra, ērum, adj. [saeta, gerō], bristly.

sævus, a, um, adj., raging, furious, fierce, cruel, stern; comp. saevisor, sup. saevissimus.

sāgitta, ac., f., arrow.

saltus, ēs, m., woodland pasture; defile.

sālūs, ūtis, f. [cf. salvus], sound health; safety.

salvē, imperat. of salveo, ēre, as greeting, hail!

salvēō, ēre, intr. v. [salvus], be in good health; usually only in inf. and imperat., salve, etc.; hail! 97 n.

sanctus, a, um, adj., part. of sancio; as adj., sacred, holy; comp. sanctior, sup. sanctissimus.

sanguis, īnis, m., blood.

sāt or sātis [cf. αὖν], indecl. adj., subst., and adv., enough, sufficient, sufficiently.

sātor, āris, m. [sero], lit. sower; father.

Sātūrnius, a, um, adj., of Saturn, 252 n.

saucius, a, um, adj., wounded.

saxum, i, n., large stone, rock, crag.

scēlus, ēris, n., crime, guilt; artificis scelus, the cunning villain, 407 n.

sceptrum. i, n. [σκῆπτρον], royal staff, sceptre; primus sceptris, first among the sceptre-bearing chieftains, 237 n.

sci-licet, adv. [scire-licet], it is evident, clearly; I ween; (ironical) doubtless, forsooth.

scindo, ēre, scidō, scissum, tr. V. [cf. ιχθυόω], tear asunder, cleave.

scio, ēre, īvi, ītum, tr. v., know; scit, can bear witness, 259.

scōpūlus, i, m. [σκόπηλος], projecting rock, crag.

sē, sūi, sībī, se or sese, reflexive pron., himself, herself, itself.

sē-cum = cum se, with himself, etc.; in his mind, 550.

sēcundus, a, um, adj. [sequor], following, second; inferior to, 441; (of wind and figuratively) following, hence favourable; sēcundus nuntiet, report with favour upon, 739.

sēcūris, is, f. [secō], axe.

sēcus, adv. [sequor], otherwise.

sēd, conj., but, yet.

sēdēō, ēre, sēdī, sessum, intr.
VOCABULARY

sēro, ĕre, sīvi, sātum, tr. v., sow, plant.
serpens, ntis, c. [serpo], snake, serpent.
servo, ĕre, ĕvi, ātum, tr. v. [cf. salvus], save, preserve; guard, watch over, watch.
sēse, see se.
seu, see sive.
sex, adj. indecl. [ēx], six.
si, conj. [cf. ei], if.
sībī, see se.
sībīlo, ĕre, ĕvi, ātum, intr. v. [sibilus, fr. the sound], hiss.
sic, adv., thus, so.
Sīcānus, a, um, adj., Sicilian, see 317 n.
Sīdōnīus, a, um, adj., Sidonian, of Sidon, famous Phoenician city, now Saida.
sīdus, ĕris, n., constellation, star; = storm, 260 n.
signum, i, n., mark, token; standard, banner; collatis signis, in pitched battle, 517; sign, token.
silentium, ūi, n. [sileo], stillness, silence.
sīleō, ĕre, ūi, intr. and tr. v., be silent, be silent about; part. silens, ntis, as adj., silent, still.
sīlva, ae, f. [cf. õla], wood.
sīlvestris, e, adj. [silva], of a wood, sylvan; wild, 554.
Simōis, entis, m., small river in Troas, falling into the Scamander, 257.

sīmul, adv. [see semel], at the same time; as prep. with abl., at the same time with, see 827 n.
sīn conj. [si-ne], if however, but if.
sinē, prep. with abl., without.

r. [cf. ēsoua], sedes, etc., be seated, sit; sit on horseback; 692; haec sententia sedit this resolve was fixed, 551 n.
sēdes, is, f. [sedeo], seat; abode, home, resting-place.
sēditio, ōnis, f. [sed-itio, going apart], civil discord, sedition, cabal, 340.
segnis, e, adj., slow, tardy, laggard.
sella, ae, f. [for sedla, from sedeo], seat, chair; throne = sella curulis, 334 n.
sēmēl, adv. [rt. sam, one, together; cf. similis, simul], once, once for all, once and only once.
sēmi-ānimis (quadrisyll.), e, adj., half-dead.
sēmīta, ae, f., narrow way, path.
sēmi-ustus (trisyll.), a, um, adj., half-burnt.
sempēr, adv. [rt. sam, see semel], always, ever.
sēnecta, ae, f. [senex], old age.
sēnex, is, adj. [cf. ēvos], old, aged; comp. senior, elder, old, 31 n.
sēni, ae, a, distrib. num. adj. [sex], six each; six.
sēniōr, comp. of senex.
sententia, ae, f. [sentio], opinion, judgment, resolve; segnis metu sententia, dull thoughts of fear, 21.
sēquestrā, ae, f. [a f. form of sequester], stake-holder, hence mediator; pace sequestrὰ, 133 n.
sēqueor, sēqui, sēcūtus, tr. and intr. dep. v. [cf. ēsoua], follow, pursue, attend.
sinister, tra, trum, adj., on the left, left; (of auspices), baneful, 347 (according to the Greek custom of facing north in taking auspices, hence the west, or unlucky side, was on the left).

sinistra, ae, f. [sinister, sc. manus], the left hand or side.

sino, ēre, sivi, situm, tr. v., suffer, allow.

sinūösus, a, um, adj. [sinus], winding, sinuous.

sinus, ās, m., curve, fold, hollow, bosom.

sisto, ēre, stīti, stātum, tr. and intr. v. [cf. istor, sto], cause to stand, place; be placed, stand, pause, halt; sistere contra, stand up against, 873.

si-vē or seu, conj., or if; sive (seu)...sive (seu), if...or if, whether...or.

sōcer, ēri, m. [ekvōs], father-in-law.

sōcīus, a, um, adj. [rt. of sequor], sharing in; allied, confederate; subst. sōcius, ī, m., a comrade, ally, companion.

sōlāciu̇m, ī, n. [solor], a soothing, solace.

sōlēo, ēre, solūtus sum, intr. v., be accustomed; part. sōlūtus, a, um, adj., wonted, accustomed; solitum tibi, after thy wont, 383 n.

sōlīdus, a, um, adj. [cf. òlos, whole], firm, solid; in solido locavit, set up upon a rock, 427.

sōlūm, ī, n. [rt. of sedeo; cf. solum], seat, esp. throne.

sollicitō, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. v. [sollicitus], agitate, disturb.

sōlum, i, n. [cf. solium], bare, foundation; the soil, ground, earth.

sōlus, a, um, gen. īns, adj. [cf. òlos, whole, salvus, etc.], alone, solitary, lonely, only.

solvo, ēre, solvi, sōlūtum, tr. v. [se-luo, unbind], loosen, unbind; pay, discharge vows, etc.

sōni-pēs, ēdis, adj., with sounding feet; subst. m., steed, courser.

sōnitus, īs, m. [sono], noise, sound, din, rattle; sonitum dedit, it sounded, whizzed, 799.

sōno, āre, ītum, intr. v., make a noise, sound, whirr, roar.

Sōractē, is, n., mountain in Etruria, 785 n.

sōrōr, ēris, m., sister.

sors, sortis, f., lot, chance.

sospes, ītis, adj. [cf. σώς], safe, unhurt, alive.

spargo, ēre, rsi, rsum, tr. v. [cf. σπελώ], scatter, sprinkle.

spārus, i, m., small hunting spear, 682 n.

specto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. freq. v. [cf. a-spicio, σκῆπτομαι, etc.], gaze upon or at, watch.

spēcūla, ae, f., watch-tower; height, 526.

spēcūlor, āri, ātus, tr. dep. v. [specula], spy out, watch.

spēro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. v. [spes], hope, look for, expect.

spēs, ī, f., hope.

spicūlum, i, n. [rt. spi, sharp, cf. spica, spina], point of missile; dart, arrow.

spōlio, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. v. [spolium], strip of, rob of, plunder.
spólium, ìi, n. [cf. σκύλων], booty, spoil.

spontē, f. [abl. of obsol. spens, cf. spondeo], usu. with meā, suā, etc., of my (one’s, etc.) own free will; non sponte, all unwilling, 828.

spūmēus, a, um, adj. [spuma], foaming.

spūmo, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. v., foam, froth; part. spūmans, foaming.

squāma, ae, f., scale of fish, etc.; scale-armōn.

stagnum, i, n. [cf. τέναγος], standing pool, swamp.

stātūo, ēre, ūi, ūatum, tr. v. [status, fr. sto], set up; establish; determine.

stella, ae, f. [for sterula, cf. ἀστήρ, astrum], star.

sterno, ēre, strāvi, strātum, tr. v. [cf. στρεψώνυμα, strages, etc.], spread out, strew; lay low; (middle use) sternitur, he flings himself, 87.

stimulus, i, m. [cf. stilus], goad for animals, etc.; (fig. of passion) sting, spur, 452 etc.

stipēs, ētis, m. [cf. stipo], log, post, stake.

stipo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. v. [cf. στείβω], crowd together; perf. part. as middle, stīpātus, thronging around, 12.

stirps, stirpis, f. (m. in Virgil), stock, stem; family, lineage; offspring, scion.

sto, stāre, stēti, stātum, intr. v. [rt. sta, cf. ιστήμι], stand; remain fixed.

strāgēs, is, f. [sterno], over-throw; defeat; slaughter, carnage.

strāmen, īnis, n. [sterno], straw, litter; bed, 67 n.

stridēo, ēre, aud stri-do, čere, di, intr. v. [cf. τρίγω], creak, whiz, etc.

strīdor, ėris, m. [strideo], creaking, whizzing.

strūo, ēre, xi, ctum, tr. v. [cf. sterno], pile up, arrange; build, construct.

Strymōnīus, a, um, adj., Strymonian, of the Strymon, a river in Thrace, now the Struma, 580 n.

stūdium, ìi, n. [studeo], zeal, eagerness.

suādēo, ēre, si, sum, tr. and intr. v. [cf. suavis, αὐδάω], advise, persuade.

sūb, prep. [cf. ὄρο], 1. with abl. (with verbs of rest), under, beneath, at the foot of, deep in, close under; 2. with acc., under, beneath; (with verbs of motion) down to.

sūb-ēo, ēre, ūi, ūatum, tr. and intr. v. come or go under; come up to the aid of, 672; stealthily follow, 763. sūbitus, see below.

sūber, ēris, n., cork-tree; cork, 554.

sūb-icio, čere, ǣci, iectum, tr. v. [iacio], throw or place beneath.

sūbito, adv. [subitus], suddenly.

sūbitus, a, um, part. of subeo, as adj., sudden, unexpected.

sub-ligo, ēre, ǣvi, ātum, tr. v. bind below or on, fasten to.

sublicōs, e, adj., uplifted,
raised aloft; sublimis in nubem, soaring aloft to... 722.

sub-sído, ēre, sēdi, sessum, intr. rarely tr. v., crouch down; lie in wait for, 268 n.

sub-sísto, ēre, stīti, intr. v., stand still, halt.

sub-veceto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. freq. v. [subveho], carry up.

sub-vēho, ēre, xi, ctum, tr. v., carry up; subvehitur, rides up, 478 n.

suc-cēdo, ēre, cessi, cessum, intr. v., go up from below; mount; approach; enter, i.e. be buried in, tumulo, 103; s. pugnae, join the combat in my stead, 826; prosper, succeed.

suc-cipio, ēre, cēpi, cepsum, tr. v. [sub, capio], undertake; catch up, support dying woman, 806.

suc-curro, ēre, curri, cursum, intr. v., come to the aid of.

[sūdis], is, ē. (nom. sing. not class.), stake, pile.

suf-fódio, ēre, fōdi, fōsum, tr. v., pierce underneath, stab in the belly, 671.

suf-fundo, ēre, fūdi, fūsum, tr. v., pour under or upon, drench.

sūi, see under se.

sum, esse, fūi, irreg. intr. v. [cf. eiēpi=ēsūi, φów], am, be.

summus, a, um, adj. used as superl. of superus, highest, topmost; the top of; very lofty; the utmost; the end of; summā de re, about the common weal, 302 n.

sūmo, ēre, mpsi, mp tum, tr. v. [for sub-imō, fr. emo], take up, take; poenas, inflict or exact penalty.

sūpēr [cf. ἐπέρ], 1. adv., above, on the top; over, over him, 685; in addition, to crown all, 226; 2. prep. with acc. (rarely abl.), over, above; beyond; super usque, right beyond, 317; close after, hos super, on their heels, 880.

sūperbus, a, um, adj. [cf. super], haughty, proud, arrogant; distinguished, high descent, 340.

sūpēr-iācio, ēre, īeci, iectum, tr. v., throw over; overtop, over-flow, 625.

sūpēro, ēre, āvi, ātum, tr. v. [super], overcome; pass safely through, 244; cross mountain, 514.

sūperstes, ītis, adj. [super, sto], surviving after another’s death, etc.; left alone, 160.

sūper-sum, esse, fūi, intr. v., be over, be left, remain; quod superest, for what remains to do, 15 n.

sūpērus, a, um, adj. [super], upper; of the upper world, celestial. sūpēri, ērum, m. pl., the gods above. Comp. sūpērior; sup. sūprēmus, see below; and summus, see above.

supplex, ācis, adj. [sub, plico], supplicant; subst. m., a supplicant.

supplīciūm, ārum, n. [supplex], punishment, torment, penalty.

sup-pōno, ēre, pōsūi, pōsitum, tr. v., place beneath.

sūprā, adv. and prep. with acc. [superus], above; supra est, towers above, 683.
sūprēmus, a, um, adj., superl. of superus, highest; last.

sūra, ae, f., calf of leg.

surgo, ēre, surrexi, surrectum, intr. v. [sub, rego], arise, rise.

sūs, sūs, c. [ēs], pig, boar.

sus-cipio = succipio.

sus-cito, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. v. [subs = sub, cito], raise, stir up, rouse.

sus-pendo, ēre, di, sum, tr. v., hang up, hang.

sus-tento, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. freq. v. [sustineo], hold up, support, sustain, check.

sus-tinēo, ēre, tīnūi, tentum, tr. v. [subs = sub, teneo], hold up; hold back, keep off or in check.

sustūli, perf. see tollō.

sūus, a, um, reflex. poss. pron. [se], of himself, etc., his own, their own, etc.; its native beauty, 70; sui, his subjects, 234; his own kin, 185 n.

tācēo, ēre, cūi, cīatum, intr. and tr. v., be silent; be silent about; part. tācitus as adj., unmentioned; silent, silently.

tālentum, i, n. [tālantov], a talent, Greek weight, varying in different states, but about ½ cwt.; a great weight, 333 n.

tālis, e, adj. [cf. τῆλικος], of such a kind, such.

tam, adv., so, thus.

tāmen, conj., notwithstanding, yet.

tandem, adv., at length, at last.

tango, ēre, tētīgi, tactum, tr. v., touch.

tantum, adv. [tantus], so much, so.

tantus, a, um, adj. [tam], of such a size, so great, such.

Tarchon, onis and ōntis, m., an Etrurian warrior, 184 etc.

tardo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. v. [tardus], delay.

Tarpeia, ae, f., companion of Camilla, 656.

Tartāra, ōrum, n. pl., the infernal regions, Tartarus.

tectum, i, n. [tego], roof; dwelling; pl., halls etc., 397; in tectis, within the walls, 213.

tē-cum, for cum te, with thee.

tēgo, ēre, xi, etum, tr. v. [cf. στέγω, τέγω], cover; protect; encircle, 12.

tegmen, īnis, n. [tego], covering, cover.

tēla, ae, f., web in weaving, 75.

tellūs, ūris, f. [cf. terra], the earth; earth, land.

tēlum, i, n. [cf. τόξον], missile, dart; spear; weapon.

tempestas, ātis, f. [tempus], storm, tempest; the storm of war, 423.

templum, i, n. [rt. tem, cf. τεῖνω, lit. space marked out], temple.

tempto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. freq. v. [tendo], handle; try, venture, attempt, essay; attack.

tempus, ōris, n. [rt. tem, lit. section of time, cf. templum], a portion of time, time, season, opportunity, chance; pl., temples of head (lit. the right or fatal spot), 428.

tendo, ēre, tētendi, tentum and tensum, tr. and intr. v. [rt. ten, cf. τεῖνω, teneo], stretch,
stretch forth or out, draw bow; bend one's course, make for, make one's way, speed to.

tēnē, for tēnē, acc. of tu and interrog. -ne.

tēnēbrae, ārum, f. pl., darkness.

tēnēo, ēre, tēnēi, tentum, tr. and intr. v. [cf. reīpō, tendo], hold; hold back, 148; reach a place, 903.

tēnēr, ēra, ērum, adj. [cf. tennūs], soft, tender.

tento = temptō.

tēnēsis, e, adj. [rt. ten, cf. tendo, reīpō], fine, thin; slender; tennu uro, with threads of gold, 75; narrow path, 524.

tēpidus, a, um, adj. [tepēo], tepid, warm.

ter, num. adv. [tres], thrice.

tēres, ētis, adj. [tero], rounded off, smooth.

Tērēus, ei (acc. ēā), m., a Trojan, 675.

tergum, i, n., back of man or beast.

terra, āe, f. [lit. dry land, cf. torreo], the earth; land, soil, earth.

terrēnus, a, um, adj. [terra], of earth, earthen.

terrēo, ēre, ūi, itum, tr. v. [cf. terpēw], frighten.

terrīto, āre, tr. freq. v. [terreo], terrify, scare, menace.

terror, ōris, m., terror, fear, dread.

tertius, a, um, adj. [tres], third.

testor, āri, ātus, tr. dep. v. [testis], bear witness, testify; adjure, 559.

Teucri, orum or ūm, m. pl., the Trojans (from Teucer, son-in-law of Dardanus, afterwards king of Troy).

texo, ēre, xūi, xtum, tr. v., weave; build ship, 326.

Thermōdon, ortis, m., small river of Pontus on which the Amazons dwelt, spoken of by Virgil in connexion with Thrace, 659 n.

thōrāx, ācis, acc. -āca, m. [θωραξ], breastplate, cuirass.

Thräicīus, a, um, adj., Thracian; vaguely northern, 659 n.

Thräissa, ae, f., a Thracian woman; the Thracian nymph, 858.

Thybris, is or īdis, m., the river Tiber, now Tevere.

Tibērinus, a, um, adj., of the Tiber.

tibia, ae, f., shin-bone, hence pipe, flute, orig. of bone, 737 n.

Tiburs, ortis, usually pl., Tiburtes, um, m., the Tiburtines, inhabitants of Tibur, now Tivoli, in Latium.

Tiburtus, i, m., the founder of Tibur, 519.

tigris, is or īdis, m. and f., tiger, tigress.

timēo, ēre, ūi, tr. and intr. v., fear; fear for the safety of, with dat., 550.

timor, ōris, m. [timeo], fear.

tinguo, ēre, uxi, x Dum, tr. v. [cf. τίγγω], wet, moisten, bathe, 914.

tollo, ēre, sustūli, sublatum [cf. tolerō, tuli, τλάω], tr. v., lift up, raise; bear; take, carry off;
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Vocabulary</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bear off prize, win</td>
<td>441; se tollit, he rises, 455.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Töllumnus, ù, m.</td>
<td>a warrior.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>töño, are</td>
<td>û, itum, intr. v., thunder.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tormentum, i, n.</td>
<td>[torqueo], military engine for hurling missiles.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>torqueó, õre, tors, tortum, tr. v.</td>
<td>[cf. τρέπω, στρεφω], turn, twist; whirl; hurl.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tōrus, i, m.</td>
<td>[rt. in στορέινυμι, sterno], bed, couch, of bier, 66.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tōt, indecl. num. adj.</td>
<td>so many.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tōtiens, adv.</td>
<td>[tot], so often.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tōtus, a, um, adj.</td>
<td>the whole, all the, all.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trābēa, ae, f.</td>
<td>robe of state, 334 n.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trādo, õre, dīdī, ditum, tr. v.</td>
<td>[trans, do], give up, hand over.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trāho, õre, xi, ctum, tr. v., draw, drag; pull at, 816.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trāicio, õre, iēci, iectum, tr. v.</td>
<td>[trans-iacio], pierce, transfix.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trāmes, itis, m.</td>
<td>[cf. trans, τέρμα], cross-way, path.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trans-ēō, õre, ii, itum, tr. and intr. v., go over or across, pass by, 719.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trans-figo, õre, xi, xum, tr. v.,</td>
<td>thrust through, transfix.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trans-verbēro, õre, āvi, ātum, tr. v., strike through, pierce, 667.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trēmesco, õre, tr. and intr.</td>
<td>incept. v. [tremo], begin to tremble, tremble at.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trēmo, õre, ûi, tr. and intr. v.</td>
<td>[cf. τρέμω], tremble, tremble at.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trēmor, ōris, m.</td>
<td>trembling.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trēpidus, a, um, adj., agitated</td>
<td>in haste, excited, 300 n.; with eager zeal, 893; alarmed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tristis, e, adj., sad; baleful, 259.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tritōnīa, ae, f.</td>
<td>Tritonian maid, epithet of Minerva or Pallas, who was born near Lake Triton in Africa, 483.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>triumphus, i, m.</td>
<td>[θριαμβος, hymn to Bacchus], a triumph.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trivia, ae, f.</td>
<td>[tres, via], Diana, whose temples were often erected at cross roads, 566, 836.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trōiā, ae, f.</td>
<td>Troy, city in Phrygia.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trōianus, a, um, adj., Trojan; Trōiani, ōrum, m. pl., the Trojans.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trōius, a, um, adj., Trojan.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trōpaeum, i, n.</td>
<td>[τρόπαιον], a trophy, monument of victory, 7 n.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trōs, ōis, m.</td>
<td>(nom. pl. Trōës, 620), a Trojan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>truncus, a, um, adj., maimed, mutilated; (of dart) broken, 8.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>truncus, i, m., stem, trunk.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tu, tui, tibi, te, pers. pron. [ō], thou.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tūba, ae, f., trumpet, clarion; ante tubam, before the trumpet sounds the onset, 424.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tūli, perf. of fero.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tulla, ae, f., companion of Camilla.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tum, adv., then, on that occasion; then too, 775.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tūmēo, õre, intr. v.</td>
<td>[rt. tu, cf. tumulus, tuber, etc.], swell, be puffed out; vana tumentem, in his empty pride, 854 n.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tūmidus, a, um, adj. [tumeo], swollen, swelling.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| tūmultus, ūs, m., uproar, tumult, disturbance, din, throng.
tumult of mind, trouble, 897; magno ululante tumultu, with loud triumphant tumult, 662 n.

tūmūlus, i, m. [tumeo], mound; sepulchral mound, barrow, tomb.

tunc, adv. [tum-ce], at that time, then.

tundo, ére, tūtūdi, tunsum and tūsum, tr. v. [rt. tud, Eng. thump], beat, strike.

tūnica, ae, f., tunic, Roman undergarment of both sexes.

turba, ae, f. [cf. rūpβν, turma], disorder; throng, crowd, band, troop.

turbidus, a, um, adj. [turba], confused; thick (of dust), 876; like a whirlwind, 742.

turba, ärē, ävi, ätum, tr. v. [turba], throw into confusion, confuse, alarm, confound; whirl, 284; overwhelm, 796; part.

turbātus, a, um, confused, in confusion, etc.

turbo, īnis, m. [cf. turbare], whirlwind, 596.

turma, ae, f. [cf. turba], troop, squadron.

Turnus, i, m., King of the Rutuli, 91 etc.

turris, is, f. [τύρωσ], tower.

tūs, tūris, n. [θόσος], incense.

Tuscanus, a, um, adj. Tuscan, Etruscan, of Etruria, district in Italy, N. of Tiber; Tuscī, īrum, m. pl., the Tuscans.

tūtus, a, um, part. of tueor, as adj., safe, secure; n. pl., tuta petunt, seek safety, 871; tuta domorum, the shelter of their homes, 882 n.

tū̄us, a, um, poss. pron. [tu], thy, thine; tui, thy countrymen, 365.

Tydīdes, ae, m. patron., son of Tydeus, i.e. Diomedes, 404.

Tyrōrhēnus, a, um, adj., Tyr-rhenian, Etruscan, the Tyrrheni being a Pelasgian people who migrated to Italy and formed the parent stock of the Etrurians; Tyrōrhēni, ōrum or ūm, m. pl., Tyrrhenians, Etruscans; sing., an Etruscan.

über, ēris, n. [oθαρ],udder.

ūbi, adv., where; when.

ūbi-que, adv., on every side, everywhere.

Ulixēs, is and ei, m., Ulysses, Latin name of Odysseus, King of Ithaca, 263.

ullus, a, um, gen. īus, adj., any, any one, usu. in neg. or virtually neg. sentences.

ultimus, a, um, adj. [superl. of obsol. ulter, cf. ultra, comp. ultērior], farthest, last.

ulītor, īris, m. [ulciscor], avenger.

ultra, adv. and prep. with acc. [cf. ultimus], beyond, further.

ultrix, īcis, f. adj. [ulciscor], avenging.

ultrō, adv. [cf. ultra, ultimus], beyond; beyond what could be expected, etc.; of one's own accord, 286 n, 471 n.

ūlūlātūs, īus, m. [ululo], wailing, 190.

ūlūlo, ärē, āvi, ātum, intr. v. [cf. ὀλόλυς], howl, yell, etc.; shout in triumph, 662 n.
umbra, ae, f., shade, shadow; pl., the Shades, the world below.

ümecto, äre, ävi, ätum, tr. v. [ümecto], moisten, wet.

ümérus, i, m. [cf. ἡμος], shoulder.

ümidus, a, um, adj. [ümecto], moist, damp.

ümá, adv. [únus], at one and the same moment, 864.

uncus, a, um, adj. [cf. ἀγκως, angulus], hooked, curved.

unda, ae, f. [cf. ὕδωρ, ūdus], wave, billow, water.

undiqüé, adv. [unde-que], from or on all sides, on every side.

unguis, is, m. [cf. ὀνύχι], nail, talon.

ungūla, ae, f. [unguis], hoof.

únus, a, um, gen. ūnus, card. adj. [cf. εἷς, οἶς], one; alone.

urbs, urbis, f., a walled town, city.

urgpuo, ôre, ursi, tr. v. [cf. εἰργῶμ, shut in], press; press on, press hard, 587; assail, 755; hem in, confine, 524; drive on, 888.

usquë, adv. [us=ubs, fr. ubi-s], all the way to, all the while; super usque, right beyond 317.

üt, 1. conj. with subj. (consec.), that, so that, so as to; (final) that, in order that, to; after verbs of granting, etc., that; after verb of promising, 153 n; 2. adv., how, when, as; ut primum, as soon as.

ütter-que, ütrāque, ütrumque; pron., both or each of two.

ütterus, i, m. [cf. ὄστεα, womb], womb; belly.

üttrimquē, adv. [uterque], from or on both sides.

váco, âre, âvi, âtum, intr. v., be empty, vacant; be left open, 179.

vádo, ère, intr. v. [rt. ba, cf. βάλω], go.

vádum, i, n. [vado], ford, shallow; water, stream, etc.

vágor, âri, âtus, intr. dep. v. [vagus], wander about, roam.

váleō, ère, uî, âtum, intr. v. [cf. vis], be strong, well; be powerful, avail; with inf., have strength to, be able, can; as greeting, vále, farewell, 98 n.

válidus, a, um, adj. [valco], strong, mighty.

vallis (archaic vallës, 522 n), is, f. [cf. ἀλος, lowland], valley, vale.

vallo, ôre, âvi, âtum, tr. v. [vallum], surround with a rampart; fortify, strengthen walls, 915.

vánus, a, um, adj. [for vacnus, cf. vaco], empty; foolish, 715 n; vana tumentem, in his empty pride, 854 n.

vápóro, âre, âvi, âtum, tr. v. [vapor], fill with steam, etc.; ture vaporat, fill with the smoke of incense, 481.

várius, a, um, adj., different, varying, various, varied; confused, 455.

vastus, a, um, adj. [cf. vacuus, vanus], empty, waste, devastated, cast.

vátes, is, c., seer, priest.

-vé, enclitic conj. [vel], or.

vecto, âre, âvi, âtum, tr. freq. v. [veho], bear, carry.
vergo, ēre, xi, ctum, tr. v. [cf. ὕχος], bear, carry.

vel, conj. [volo, lit. choose which you wish], or; vel .. vel, either .. or; as adv. emphasising, even, indeed.

vello, ēre, vulsi (vellii), vulsum (volsum), tr. v. [cf. ἕλκω], pull or tear out, rend, pluck forth or up, of standards, 19 n.

velo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. v. [velum], wrap up, veil; wreath, 101 n.

velox, ēcis, adj. [cf. volo, fly], swift.

vel-ūt, adv., even so, just so.

vēnātor, ōris, m. [venor], hunter.

vēnātrix, īcis, f. [id.], huntress.

vēnia, ae, f. [cf. veneror], grace, favour, pardon.

vēnio, ēre, veni, ventum, intr. v. [rt. ba, Sanscr. gâ, go, cf. βαίνω], come; contra veniens, moving to meet it, 145.

ventōsus, a, um, adj. [ventus], full of wind, windy, 708 n; braggart, 390.

Vēnūlus, i, m., a Latin warrior, 242 etc.

Vēnus, ēris, f., goddess of love, 277; hence love, 736.

verbēro, ēre, āvi, ātum, tr. v. [verber], lash, beat.

verbūm, i, n. [rt. er, cf. ἐρῶ, ἐρώμα], a word; pl., boasts, 687.

vēro, adv. [verus], in truth, indeed.

verso, ēre, āvi, ātum, tr. freq. v. [vero], turn, twist; se, writhe, 669; so volumina, 753; turn over in mind, ponder, 551; dolos, plot, guile, 704 n.

versus, part. of verto.

vertex, ēcis, m. [vero], whirlpool, eddy; peak, top; top of head, head.

velo, ēre, ti, suni, tr. and intr. v., turn, turn aside; turn or put to flight, rout, defeat; overturn, ruin; change, alter; middle use, vertor, turn one's self, move; versis armis, with arms reversed, 93; agmine verso, amid the rout, 684.

vērum, adv. [verus], but in truth, but.

vērus, a, um, adj., true.

vester, tra, trum, poss. pron. [vos], your.

vestigium, ūi, n. [vestigo], footprint, track; sole of foot; vestigia retulit, was driven back, 290.

vestis, is, f. [rt. vas, clothe, cf. ἐσθής], clothes, robe.

vētus, ēris, adj. [cf. ἐρός, year], old, aged; subst. vētēres, um, m. pl., the ancients, our forefathers.

vētustus, a, um, adj. [vetus], aged, old, ancient.

via, ae, f. [cf. veho], way, road; street; regione viarum, direction, 530.

vībro, ēre, āvi, ātum, tr. and intr. v., brandish, shake.

vicīnus, a, um, adj. [vicus], near, neighbouring.

vīcissim, adv. [vicis], in turn.

victor, ōris, m. [vinco], conqueror, victor; in appos. as adj., victorious, victoriously.
victória, ae, f. [victor], conquest, victory.

victrix, ícis, f. adj., victorious, conquering.

victus, part. of victor.

video, ère, vidi, visum, tr. v. [cf. idēa], see.

villis, e, adj., cheap, worthless.

vimen, ínis, n., pliant branch or twig.

vincio, ère, nxi, actum, tr. v., bind, fetter.

vinculum, i, n. [vincio], bond, fetter, fastening.

vinco, ère, vici, victum, tr. v., conquer, defeat, prevail; vincat quin, prevail so that thou shouldst not, 354; victi, the vanquished.

viola, ae, f., dim. [iōv], violet, 69 n.

violentia, ae, f. [violentus], violence; fury.

violo, ère, āvi, ātum, tr. v. [vis], injure, outrage, violate, attack.

vir, vīri, m., a man; warrior, hero.

virga, ae, f., twig.

virginēus, a, um, adj. [virgo], maidenly, maiden's.

virginitas, átis, f. [virgo], maidenhood.

virgo, ínis, f., maid, maiden, virgin.

virtus, ãtis, f. [vir], manliness, work, valour.

vis, vim, vi, pl. víres, īum, ībus, f. defect. [ǐs, īps], strength, force, power, vigour; pl. usually strength, but force 750 n; víres superbas, his haughty might, 539.

visus, Õs, m. [video], sight, appearance.

vita, ae, f. [cf. vivo, βίωσ], life; soul, 831; life = breath, 617 n.

vividus, a, um, adj. [vivus], full of life, living.

vivo, ère, xi, actum, intr. v. (vixet = vixisset, 118) [cf. βίωσ], live, be alive.

vivus, a, um, adj. [cf. vivo], alive, living; vivi, the living.

vix, adv., scarcely, with difficulty; at last, 551.

vixet, for vixisset, see vivo.

vōco, ère, āvi, ātum, tr. and intr. v. [cf. ētós, ētēv], call, call on, challenge, summon, invite.

vōlito, ère, āvi, ātum, intr. freq. v. [volo, are], fly to and fro, hover about.

vōlo, ère, āvi, ātum, intr. v. [cf. volucer, velox], fly.

vōlo, velle, vōlūi, tr. and intr. v. [cf. βουλομαι], will, be willing, wish.

Volsci, ōrum, m. pl., the Volscians, ancient people in the south of Latium.

vōlūcer, cris, cre, adj. [volo, are], flying, winged, swift.

vōlūmen, ínis, n. [volvo], fold.

Völūsus, i, m., a warrior, 463.

volvo, ère, volvi, vōlūtum, tr. v. [cf. ἐλώv], roll, roll down; pass., roll (intr.), etc.

vōmer, ēris, m., plough-share.

vōmo, ère, ūi, ītum, tr. and intr. v. [cf. ἐμέω], vomit.

vos, pl. of tu, you, ye.
vōtum, i, n. [voveo], vow, prayer.

vōvēo, ēre, vōvi, vōtum, tr. and intr. v., vow.

vox, vōcis, f. [cf. voco], voice; pl., words.

Vulcānus, i, m., Vulcan, the fire god, son of Jupiter and Juno,

vulgus, i, n. (rarely m.), the mass of the people, the people.

vulnus, ēris, n., wound; per vulnera, 647 n.

vulsus, part. of vello.

THE END
MACMILLAN'S ELEMENTARY CLASSICS.

Pott 8vo, Eighteenpence each.

The following contain Introductions, Notes, and Vocabularies, and in some cases Exercises:

**ACCIDENCE, LATIN, AND EXERCISES ARRANGED FOR BEGINNERS.**
By W. Welch, M.A., and C. G. Duffield, M.A.

**Aeschylus.**—PROMETHEUS VINCTUS. By Rev. H. M. Stephenson, M.A.


**Caesar.**—THE HELVETIAN WAR. Selections from Book I., adapted for Beginners. With Exercises. By W. Welch, M.A., and C. G. Duffield, M.A.

**THE INVASION OF BRITAIN.** Selections from Books IV. and V., adapted for Beginners. With Exercises. By the same.

**SCENES FROM BOOKS V. and VI.** By C. Colbeck, M.A.

**TALES OF THE CIVIL WAR.** By C. H. Keene, M.A.

**The Gallic War.** Book I. By Rev. A. S. Walpole, M.A.

**Books II. and III.** By the Rev. W. G. Rutherford, M.A., LL.D.

**BOOK IV.** By Clement Bryans, M.A.

**BOOK V.** By C. Colbeck, M.A., Assistant Master at Harrow.

**BOOK VI.** By C. Colbeck, M.A.


**THE CIVIL WAR.** Book I. By M. Montgomery, M.A.

**Cicero.**—DE SENECTUTE. By E. S. Shuckburgh, M.A.

**DE AMICITIA.** By the same.


**FIRST CATILINE ORATION.** By Rev. G. H. Nall, M.A. [In August.

**Curtius (Quintus).**—SELECTIONS.—Adapted for Beginners. With Notes, Vocabulary, and Exercises. By F. Coverley Smith.

**Euripides.**—ALCESTIS. By Rev. M. A. Bayfield, M.A.

**MEDEA.** By Rev. M. A. Bayfield, M.A.


**Eutropius.**—Adapted for Beginners. With Exercises. By W. Welch, M.A., and C. G. Duffield, M.A.

**Books I. and II.** By the same.

**Exercises in Unseen Translation in Latin.** By W. Welch, M.A., and Rev. C. G. Duffield, M.A.

**Herodotus, Tales from.** Atticized. By G. S. Farnell, M.A.


**BOOK XVIII.** By S. R. James, M.A., Assistant Master at Eton.

**BOOK XXIV.** By W. Leaf, Litt.D., and Rev. M. A. Bayfield, M.A.


**Horace.**—ODES. Books I., II., III. and IV. separately. By T. E. Page, M.A., Assistant Master at the Charterhouse. Each 1s. 6d.

**Livy.**—Book I. By H. M. Stephenson, M.A.

**Book V.** By M. Alford.

**BOOK XXI.** Adapted from Mr. Capes's Edition. By J. E. Melhuish, M.A.

**BOOK XXII.** Adapted from Mr. Capes's Edition. By J. E. Melhuish, M.A.

**SELECTIONS FROM BOOKS V. and VI.** By W. Cecil Lamington, M.A.

**THE HANNAHIBAL WAR.** BOOKS XXI. and XXII. Adapted by G. C. Macaulay, M.A.

**Books XXIII. and XXIV.** Adapted by E. P. Coleridge, B.A.


**LEGENDS OF ANCIENT ROME.** Adapted for Beginners. With Exercises. By H. Wilkinson, M.A.


**Nepos.**—SELECTIONS ILLUSTRATIVE OF GREEK AND ROMAN HISTORY. With Exercises. By G. S. Farnell, M.A.
MACMILLAN'S ELEMENTARY CLASSICS—Continued.

Ovid.—SELECTIONS. By E. S. Shuckburgh, M.A.
EASY SELECTIONS FROM OVID IN ELEGIAIC VERSE. With Exercises. By H. Wilkinson, M.A.
TRISTIA. Book I. By E. S. Shuckburgh, M.A.
Book III. By E. S. Shuckburgh, M.A.
Phaedrus.—FABLES. By Rev. G. H. Nall, M.A.
SELECT FABLES. Adapted for Beginners. By Rev. A. S. Walpole, M.A.
Pliny.—SELECTIONS ILLUSTRATIVE OF ROMAN LIFE. By C. H. Keene, M.A.
Sallust.—JUGURTHINE WAR. By E. P. Coleridge, B.A.
THE FALL OF PLATAEA, AND THE PLAGUE AT ATHENS. From Books II. and III. By W. T. Suthery, M.A., and A. S. Graves, B.A.
Virgil.—SELECTIONS. By E. S. Shuckburgh, M.A.
BUCOLICS. By T. E. Page, M.A.
GEORGICS. Book I. By T. E. Page, M.A.
Book II. By Rev. J. H. Shrieve, M.A.
Book III. By T. E. Page, M.A.
AENEID. Book I. By Rev. A. S. Walpole, M.A.
Book I. By T. E. Page, M.A.
Book II. By T. E. Page, M.A.
Book III. By T. E. Page, M.A.
Book IV. By Rev. H. M. Stephenson, M.A.
Book V. By Rev. A. Calvert, M.A.
Book VI. By T. E. Page, M.A.
Book VII. By Rev. A. Calvert, M.A.
Book VIII. By Rev. A. Calvert, M.A.
Book IX. By Rev. H. M. Stephenson, M.A.
Book X. By S. G. Owen, M.A.
Valerius Maximus. Selections. By C. H. Ward, M.A.
Xenophon.—ANABASIS. Selections, adapted for Beginners. With Exercises. By W. Welch, M.A., and C. G. Duffield, M.A.
Book I. With Exercises. By E. A. Wells, M.A.
Book I. By Rev. A. S. Walpole, M.A.
Book II. By Rev. A. S. Walpole, M.A.
Book III. By Rev. A. S. Walpole, M.A.
Book IV. By Rev. G. H. Nall, M.A.
Book V. By Rev. E. D. Stone, M.A.
Book VI. By Rev. G. H. Nall, M.A.
Book VII. By Rev. G. H. Nall, M.A.
BOOK VIII. By Rev. G. H. Nall, M.A.
SELECTIONS FROM BK. IV. With Exercises. By Rev. E. D. Stone, M.A.
SELECTIONS FROM THE CYROPAEDIA. With Exercises. By A. H. Cooke, M.A.
Tales FROM THE CYROPAEDIA. With Exercises. By C. H. Keene, M.A.
SELECTIONS ILLUSTRATIVE OF GREEK LIFE. By C. H. Keene, M.A.

The following contain Introductions and Notes, but no Vocabulary:—

Cicero.—SELECT LETTERS. By Rev. G. E. Jeans, M.A.
Herodotus.—SELECTIONS FROM BOOKS VII. AND VIII. THE EXPEDITION OF XERxes. By A. H. Cooke, M.A.
Horace.—SELECTIONS FROM THE SATIRES AND EPISTLES. By Rev. W. J. V. Baker, M.A.
SELECT EPODES AND ARS POETICA. By H. A. Dalton, M.A.
Plato.—EUTHYPHO AND MENÆXENUS. By C. E. Graves, M.A.
Terence.—SCENES FROM THE ANDRIA. By F. W. Cornish, M.A., Vice-Provost of Eton.
The Greek Elegiac Poets.—FROM CALLINUS TO CALLIMACHUS. Selected by Rev. Herbert Kynaston, D.D.
Thucydides.—BOOK IV. CHS. 1-41. THE CAPTURE OF SPHACTERIA. By C. E. Graves, M.A.

MACMILLAN AND CO., LTD., LONDON. 50.3.98.